Metal Finishing

POLISHING AND BUFFING · BARREL FINISHING · CLEANING
PLATING · ANODIZING · RUST PROOFING · LACQUERING & ENAMELING

JANUARY, 1961

CONTENTS:

Technical Developments of 1960
A Comprehensive Survey of the Finishing Trade and Patent Literature

Organic Finishing Developments of 1960
Survey of the Technical Literature

Nickel-Chromium Plated Aluminum Sheet
Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

Developments in Fluid-Bed Coatings
Method, Powder, and Applications

Synthetic Resins
Epoxy Resins

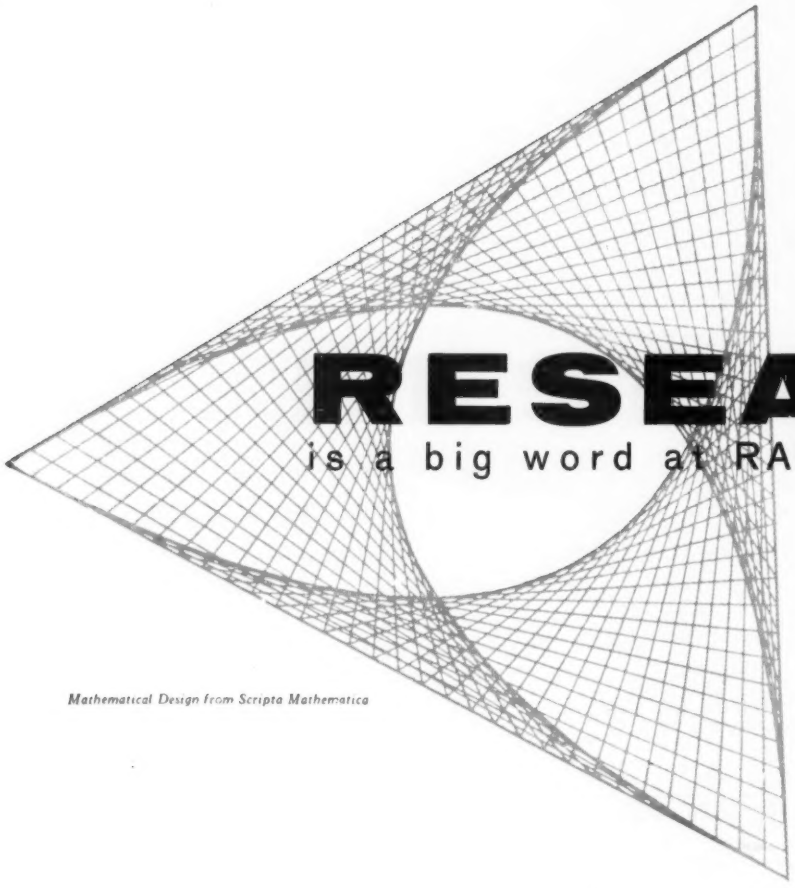
Finishing Pointers
Rhodium Plating Costs

Science for Electroplaters
Adhesion Tests

Complete Contents Page 35

Read and pass on—

PLATING POWER BY DC POWER SPECIALISTS



RESEARCH

is a big word at RAPID ELECTRIC

Mathematical Design from Scripta Mathematica

Our new Brookfield plant exemplifies our continuing research and development program. Here, complete laboratory and test facilities help initiate new designs, and controls for greater rectifier economy and efficiency. Those savings are passed directly on to you—the user.

No matter if your power requirements are large or small, typical or different, required *yesterday* or in the near future, you can rely on RAPID because at RAPID power supplies are our SPECIALTY.

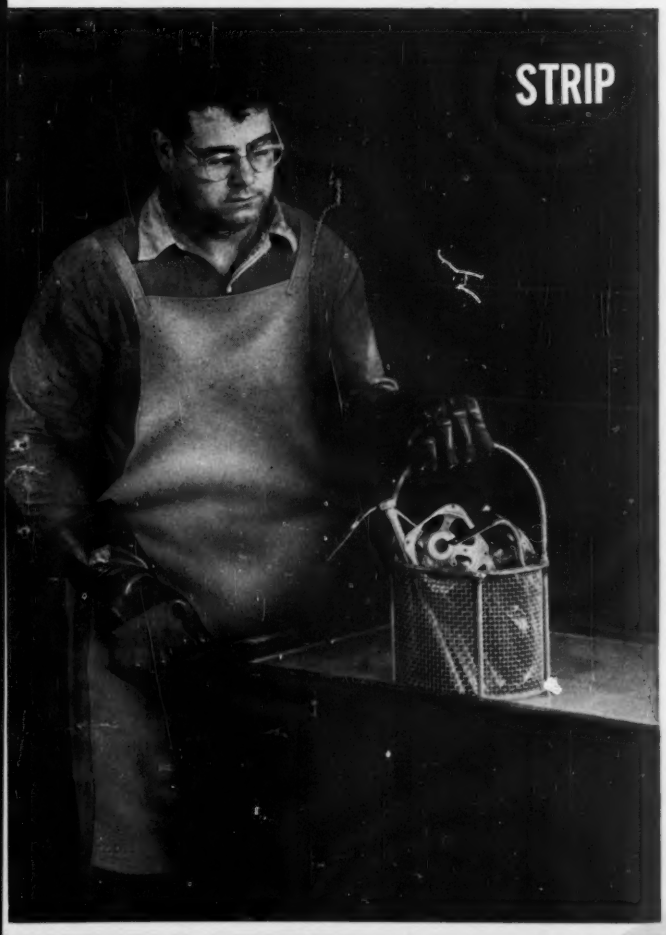
From the smallest bench model to the largest of the automatics, RAPID offers speed in delivery and the utmost in value.

All *our* resources are *yours*. From our engineering department to our complete test facilities and immense stock pile of components, our operating methods are passed on to you in PRICE, QUALITY and SERVICE.

Call your local RAPID distributor today (name available upon request).

RAPID ELECTRIC CO., INC.

2881 MIDDLETOWN ROAD • NEW YORK 61, N.Y. • TAlmadge 8-2200
PLANTS: (4) NEW YORK, N.Y. • GRAYSBRIDGE ROAD, BROOKFIELD, CONN.



New....

A ready-to-use nickel stripper for only nickels per pound

Newly-developed Enstrip S-60 is a ready-to-use nickel stripper which costs only nickels, not dollars, per pound. And for this low price you also buy convenience, savings in labor. No electric current is required with Enstrip S-60. Just weigh it out, dissolve in water and start stripping nickel, copper, brass, zinc, cadmium or silver plate from steel, iron alloys, magnesium. The powdered alkaline compound, containing cyanide, dissolves faster than metal strippers to which cyanide eggs or bricks must be added.

S-60 can be used at room temperature and parts can be stripped overnight. Although work soaks for several hours after stripping is complete, there is no attack on most steel alloys.

For faster stripping, use the solution in the 70° - 170°F range, depending upon the metal being stripped. Brass and copper are removed at a rate of 0.0003″ per hour at 140° - 150°F and nickel coatings as rapidly as 0.002″ per hour at 140° - 170°F.

Write to Enthone, Inc., 442 Elm St., New Haven 8, Conn., for complete information about Enstrip S-60 ready-to-use nickel stripper.

ANOTHER PRODUCT OF *Enthonics* RESEARCH

ENTHONE

A Subsidiary of American Smelting and Refining Compa

ASARCO

To avoid copper and brass cleaning problems

ask Oakite

OVER 50 YEARS CLEANING EXPERIENCE • OVER 250 FIELD SERVICE MEN • OVER 160 MATERIALS

Electroclean copper and its alloys with speed—without tarnish

Oakite 191 gives fast, thorough action in electrocleaning brass and other copper alloys . . . simultaneously protecting against tarnish especially in reverse current tanks. Speeds removal of shop soils, smuts, light buffing compounds . . . provides an effective, non-tarnishing pre-soak for heavily contaminated parts.

But that's not all! It tolerates chromic acid drag-in . . . has high conductivity for efficient use of power . . . works well in hard water . . . rinses freely . . . has long life . . . no objectionable odor . . . won't form precipitate or water-break marks on the work.

Oakite 191 is one of a complete line of materials for cleaning any metal—even the problem ones. Ask the Oakite man. Or send for Bulletin F-9355. Oakite Products, Inc., 26 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

it PAYS to ask Oakite

OAKITE

over 50 Est. 1909 SCIENCE

years' leadership in industrial cleaning

METAL FINISHING is published monthly by Metals and Plastics Publications, Inc., 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J., U.S.A.
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID at the Post Office in Westwood, N. J. and New York, N. Y. Volume 59, No. 1, January, 1961. Five dollars per year.

For better and more profitable

METAL FINISHING

RELIANCE RECTIFIERS

Standard units or specially designed to meet your individual requirements. Units can be supplied with 4 voltage ranges without current interruption.

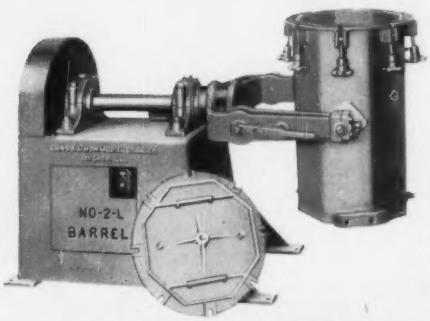
63 *years of experience*

manufacturing RELIANCE plating and polishing equipment and supplies

In metal finishing, the equipment you use is sure to govern the degree of quality you get in your finished work. That's why so many plant operators favor L'Hommedieu metal finishing units . . . top notch performers in every respect because they're backed up by 63 years of "know-how" in the building of quality-producing, time-saving machines for the metal finishing industry.

RELIANCE PLATING BARRELS

Designed to save time and labor. Cylinders constructed of warp-free Hard Rubber, Plexiglas or Bakelite. Can be loaded with motor running.

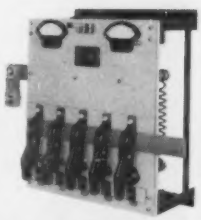


RELIANCE BURNISHING BARRELS

Revolves at a horizontal position or can be set at an angle to give you a flip-flop double tumbling action.

RELIANCE TANK RHEOSTATS

Simple and rugged construction. Self cleaning contact brushes keeps surface clean.



Manufacturers of Metal Finishing Equipment and Supplies

Chas. F. L'Hommedieu & Sons Co.

4521 OGDEN AVENUE • CHICAGO 23, ILLINOIS

Chas. B. Little Co., Newark, N. J. • W. R. Shields Co., Detroit, Mich. • *Branches:* Cleveland-Los Angeles

H-VW-M
SUPERLUME

THE PREMIUM BRIGHT NICKEL BATH

H-VW-M

Progress in metal finishing through advanced processes • equipment

we admit it

There may be other baths as bright as H-VW-M Superlume

But

SUPERLUME

IS THE MOST DUCTILE AT HIGHEST LEVELLING

SUPERLUME

LEVELS BEST

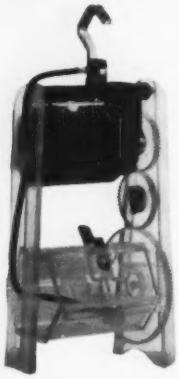
Sure, it costs a little more than conventional bright baths—but no more than other baths that are almost as good as fast plating Superlume. Why not get the best! Write or call for full details.

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Company, Marawan, New Jersey • Offices in Principal Cities
Alert Supply Company is H-VW-M in the West • Los Angeles • San Francisco

HARDWOOD LINE MFG. CO. — LAZO EQUIPMENT

SPECIALISTS IN PLASTIC PLATING BARREL DESIGNS AND FABRICATIONS

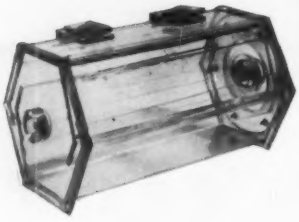
Introducing the Improved All Plastic Model 2BM Portable Barrel



MODEL 2BM

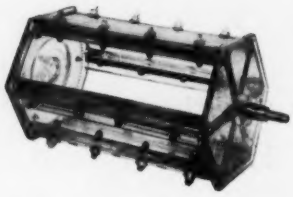
4" x 6" Cylinder Size
"Handful" Lots — Production or Experimental
Hangers Completely Plastic
More Corrosion Resistant
Hangers of Reinforcing Lucite Angles
More Rigid Precision Gear Alignment
Fewer Parts Throughout Complete Barrel
Weighs only 6½ lbs.
Overall Dimension 9" x 7" x 17" high
1/16" Perforations Standard
110V, 60 cycles, Single Phase Gearhead Motor

PLUS TWO ADDITIONAL BARRELS FOR UNUSUAL PLATING SITUATIONS



MODEL XNH

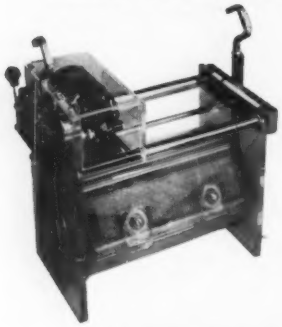
New Horizontal Slotted Solid Panel,
Non Perforated, Custom Construction



MODEL PBC

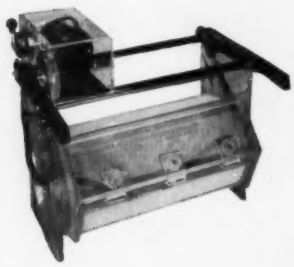
Button Type Contact Barrel
One Piece Rigid Construction
Tried and Proven
Over 7 Years in Production Operation

ALSO CONTINUING TO OFFER TWO OTHER STANDARD PORTABLES



MODEL 2BP6

6" x 12" — Cylinder Size
9" x 16" x 16" High Overall Dimension
3/32" Perforations Standard — load 15 lbs.
110V, 60 cycle, Single Phase Gearhead Motor



MODEL 2BP8

8" x 18" Cylinder Size
12" x 25" x 21" High Overall Dimension
3/32" Perforations Standard — load 30 lbs.
110V, 60 cycle, Single Phase Gearhead Motor

LARGE PRODUCTION BARRELS BELT DRIVEN OR GEAR DRIVEN

MODEL 2BSH

14" x 30" Cylinder Size
High Temperature Resistant Constructions
Motorized Barrels (Belt or Gear)
⅛" Perforations Standard—load 125 lbs.
Complete Cycle Installations

PLATING LAZO EQUIPMENT

HARDWOOD LINE MFG. CO.

2022 N. California Ave. – Chicago 47, Illinois – Dickens 2-9393

Originators of Ribless Plating Barrels

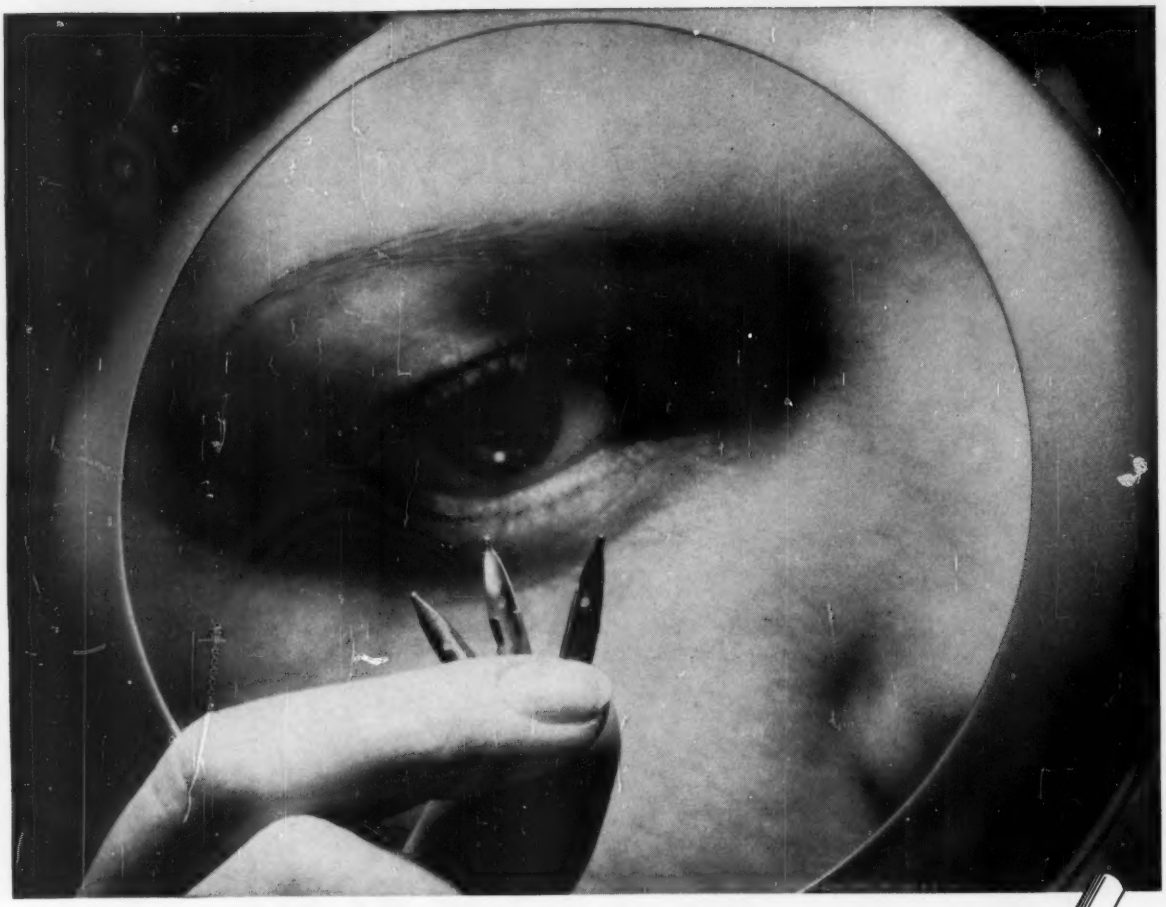
two new addresses that mean better service for STEVENS customers

BUFFALO: Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., for many years an industrial resident of western New York State, has now greatly expanded both warehouse and manufacturing facilities to better serve the foundry and metal finishing needs of the area. Prompt delivery from stock is the keynote of the move, based on the growing demand of our customers for Stevens quality products, dependable service and research assistance. **597 Northland Avenue, Buffalo 11, New York. Phone: TX 3-9850.**

WALLINGFORD: In New England, too, Stevens is on the move! With new, larger quarters in Wallingford, Stevens is now in an improved position to serve industry in the New York-New England region. A streamlined tank lining process, expanded manufacturing facilities for buffing and polishing compositions and a new general laboratory for helping solve your metal finishing problems are only three of the many added customer services. A complete inventory of Stevens foundry and metal finishing supplies is stocked at all times for your convenience. **440 South Colony Street, P.O. Box 499, Wallingford, Connecticut. Phone: Colony 9-1458.**

frederic b. STEVENS, inc.

DETROIT 16, MICHIGAN



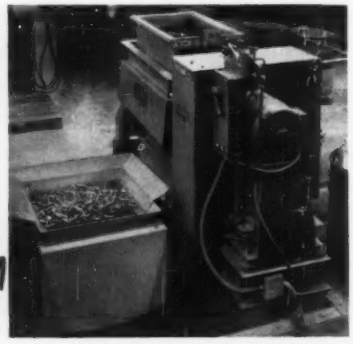
ALMCO Precision Finishing Gets to the Point.

At the Parker Pen plant in Janesville, Wisconsin, nibs for the famous Parker Pen are carefully examined (as shown). The writing surface must be flawlessly deburred and polished before being attached to the pen barrel in final assembly.

Almco precision finishing equipment does the job quickly and efficiently! Both conventional units and the new Vibratory machines are used at Parker to help make fountain pens that resist pressure, friction and abuse.

Almco's modern machines and methods—the Supersheen System—can help you achieve fine finishing results too. At Almco you receive trained counsel for your finishing problems . . . free sample processing in Almco's modern labs . . . skilled guidance in selecting the proper standard or custom-designed Almco machines and methods. Write today on your letterhead asking for an Almco sales engineer to call. Or send parts direct to Almco's lab with specs required.

Parker Pen barrels are Almco precision finished too! Almco Vibratory units can do the work 100 times faster than conventional finishing machines.



NEWS ABOUT ALMCO'S NEW PRODUCTS!

New brochures now ready on Almco spindle machine, Vibrasheen, other cost saving units. Price list on Almco compounds and media included. Send for your Almco Album of New Products today!

ALMCO

PRECISION FINISHING

Queen Products Division • King-Seeley Corporation

91 E. Main Street, Albert Lea, Minnesota

Competitively proven!

FEDERATED PLATING ANODES, BRIGHTENERS, NICKEL SALTS

You can guarantee consistent high grade results with Federated plating materials, developed, perfected, and competitively tested and proven. In addition to standard brass, cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, tin, tin-lead, and zinc anodes, there are new **Asarcomax** copper anodes and triple-life Conducta-Core lead anodes. **Cadmax** (cadmium), **Zimax** (zinc), **Levelmax** and **Nimax** (nickel), brighteners have set industry standards for performance. Federated nickel salts are of the highest purity and uniformity. Write or call for full information to Federated Metals Division, American Smelting and Refining Company, New York 5, RE 2-9500, or call our nearest sales office, or get in touch with your nearby Federated Plating Materials Distributor

ASARCO

AMERICAN SMELTING AND REFINING COMPANY

FEDERATED METALS DIVISION

Where to call for information:

ALTON, ILLINOIS
Alton: Howard 5-2511
St. Louis: Jackson 4-4040

BALTIMORE, MARYLAND
Orleans 5-2400

BIRMINGHAM, ALA.
Fairfax 2-1802

BOSTON 16, MASS.
Liberty 2-0797

CHICAGO, ILL. (WHITING)
Chicago: Essex 5-5000
Whiting: Whiting 826

CINCINNATI, OHIO
Cherry 1-1678

CLEVELAND, OHIO
Prospect 1-2175

DALLAS, TEXAS
Adams 5-5034

DETROIT 2, MICHIGAN
Trinity 1-5040

EL PASO, TEXAS
(Asarco Mercantile Co.)
3-1852

HOUSTON 29, TEXAS
Orchard 4-7611

LOS ANGELES 23, CALIF
Angelus 8-4291

MILWAUKEE 10, WIS.
Hilltop 5-7430

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.
Tuxedo 1-4109

NEWARK, NEW JERSEY
Newark: Mitchell 3-0500
New York: Digby 4-9460

PHILADELPHIA 3, PENNA.
Locust 7-5129

PITTSBURGH 24, PENNA.
Museum 2-2410

PORTLAND 9, OREGON
Capitol 7-1404

ROCHESTER 4, NEW YORK
Locust 5250

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI
Jackson 4-4040

SALT LAKE CITY 1, UTAH
Empire 4-3601

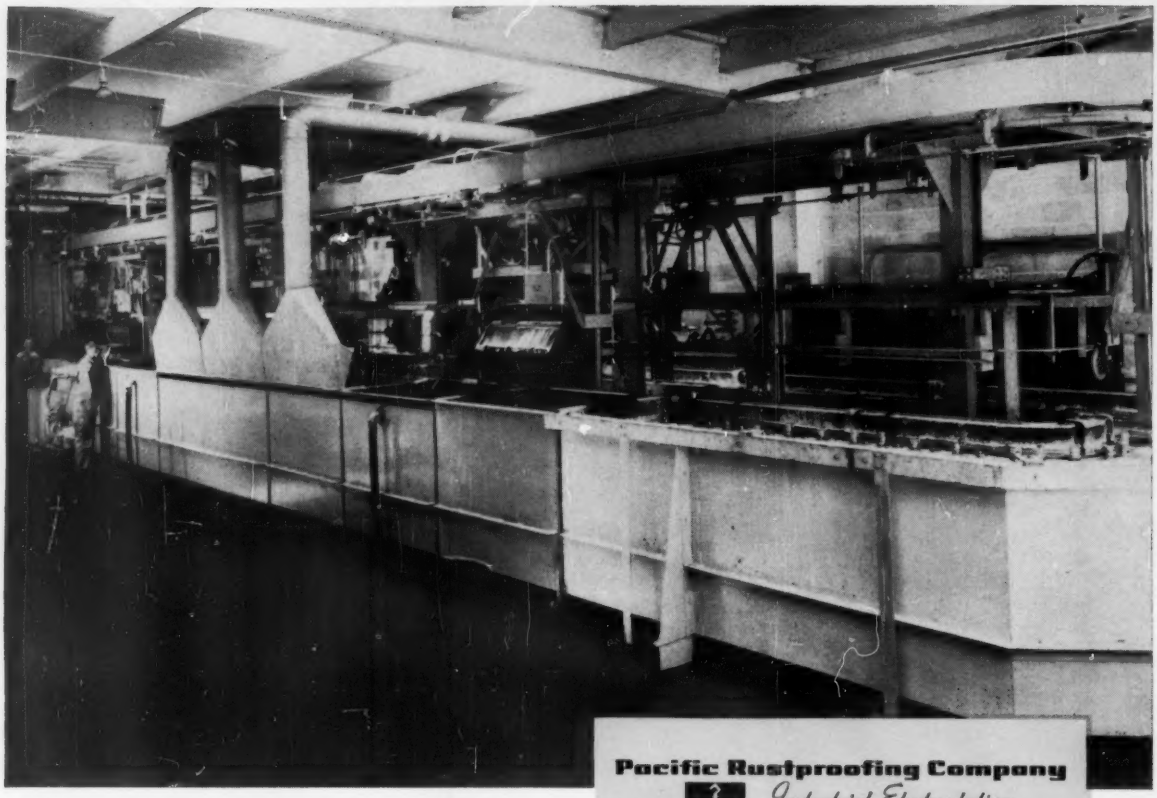
SAN FRANCISCO 24, CALIF.
Atwater 2-3340

SEATTLE 4, WASHINGTON
Main 3-7160

WHITING, IND. (CHICAGO)
Whiting: Whiting 826
Chicago: Essex 5-5000

IN CANADA: Federated Metals Canada, Ltd.
Toronto, Ont., 1110 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Phone: Plymouth 73246

Montreal, P.Q., 1400 Norman St., Lachine, Phone: Melrose 7-3591



Crown "MP" gets diversified zinc plating production out on time at low cost for Pacific Rustproofing Co.

Crown MP (Multi Purpose) is the most versatile of all automatic processing equipment for meeting the output and speed demanded in modern production. The key to "MP" versatility is an ultra-modern automatic programming and control system, of far advanced design. The "MP" can process several different jobs simultaneously; for example, two or three dissimilar metals can be plated in racks or barrels at two different voltages. The "MP" handles an astonishing range of sizes and weights . . . parts from ¼ inch to 40 feet; and from fractions of an ounce in weight to tons can be processed.

Besides helping to cut costs and meet production schedules, the "MP" improves product quality by precisely timing the processes.

If you have a continuous dipping process, find out what Crown Automation can do for you . . . write for Bulletin "MP" today.

Pacific Rustproofing Company

Industrial Electroplating

1733 PERALTA STREET • OAKLAND 7, CALIFORNIA • PHONE HIGATE 4-7333

Since 1956 this Crown "MP" Automatic Barrel Plating Machine has been in operation and doing an extremely satisfactory job of handling our daily zinc plating production. The variable time in the acid gives us the option of a mild or severe pickling and also the choice of either a clear or yellow chromate; these together with a variable zinc plating time enable us to process a wide variety of work. Processing specification work on schedule is an important factor in our operation.

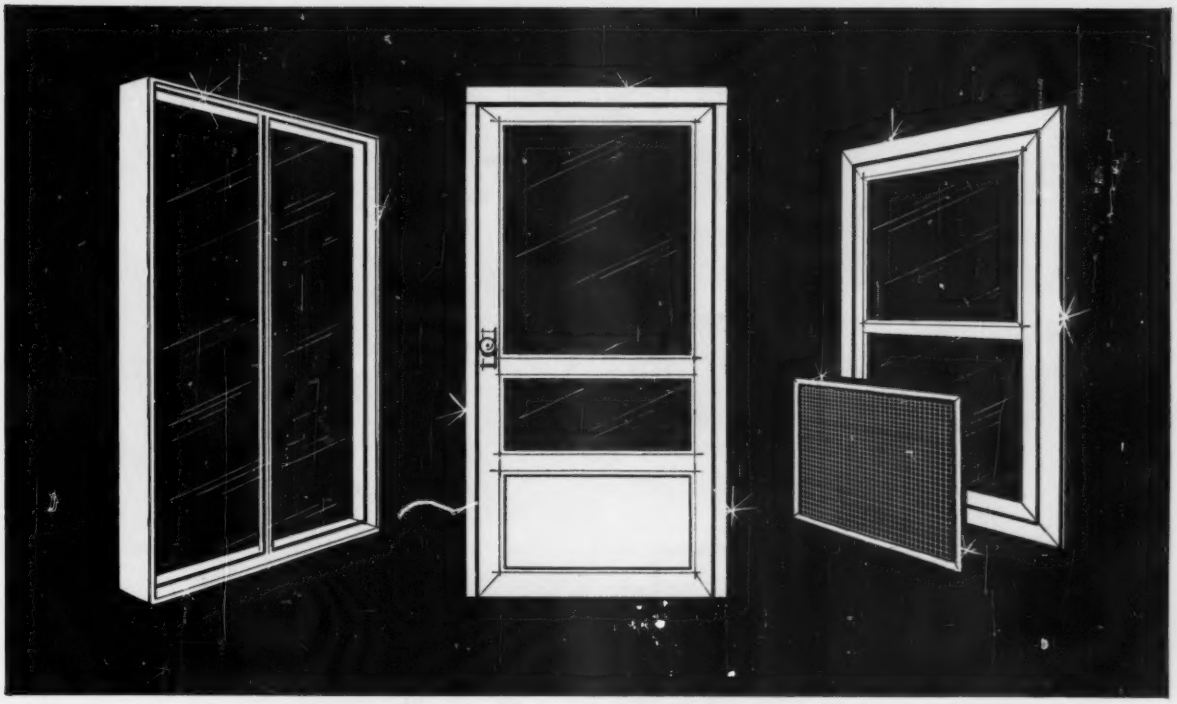
Pacific Rustproofing Co.

Robert M. Hart

Vice-President

CROWN

CROWN RHEOSTAT and SUPPLY COMPANY



NOW... Colorless Protective BONDERITE Coating for Aluminum

BONDERITE 725 adds exceptional corrosion resistance to aluminum without changing the appearance of the metal!

This new Bonderite produces a *colorless*, amorphous oxide coating on aluminum without the use of electric current. In addition to imparting excellent corrosion resistance to aluminum, Bonderite 725 coatings are an excellent base for clear lacquer and paint finishes.

Colorless Bonderite 725 is particularly suited for use on aluminum building products, windows, storm and screen sash, doors, aircraft parts, automotive trim, boats, appliance parts, castings, and extrusions of all varieties.

Aluminum articles coated in Bonderite 725 and finished with clear lacquer easily meet the stringent requirements of the lime and mortar test specified for certain building products. In addition, articles finished in clear lacquer have good abrasion resistance that reduces scratches during handling and erection.

Bonderite 725 is an efficient, economical chemical treatment applied by spray or immersion application in simple processing equipment. Processing times are as low as 5 seconds.

Up-grade the quality of your products by supplying corrosion resisting Bonderized aluminum in its pleasing natural color. You can add this sales advantage to your product at a treatment cost that will please you.

For complete information now, call or write Parker, or use coupon below.

Parker

Rust Proof Company

2167 E. MILWAUKEE, DETROIT 11, MICHIGAN

BONDERITE corrosion resistant paint base • BONDERITE and BONDERLUBE aids in cold forming of metals • PARCO COMPOUND rust resistant • PARCO LUBRITE—wear resistant for friction surfaces • TROPICAL—heavy duty maintenance paints since 1883

*Bonderite, Bonderized, Bonderlube, Parco, Parco Lubrite—Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Parker Rust Proof Company
2167 E. Milwaukee, Detroit 11, Michigan

Please send Bulletin which describes Colorless Bonderite for Aluminum.

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ Zone_____ State_____

WHY PAY FOR MORE RECTIFIER THAN YOU NEED?

Now, H-VW-M takes the costly confusion out of rectifier design, by reducing *hundreds* of variations — in diodes, protective devices and controls — to *four basic models*, standardized to meet *specific* needs. You save on initial cost *and* on maintenance! Here are the four basic H-VW-M rectifier types, and some of their important features . . .

1. The H-VW-M General Plating Step Control Rectifier
Uses only *one* transformer, not the usual two. Result: high efficiency, lower price. And, H-VW-M has *doubled* the average control accuracy, offering *44 steps* instead of 22.

2. The H-VW-M Barrel Plating Rectifier
This exclusive H-VW-M design uses only the *top-half* of the voltage range – the range you need for higher-voltage barrel processing. You get a high power factor unit with precise 22-step control, and can save as much as 5% on purchase price alone!

3. The H-VW-M Anodizing Rectifier
Automatic surge protection is a *built-in feature* of this specialized design: you can simply set it, and forget it!

4. The H-VW-M General Plating Automatic Stepless Control Rectifier
Unit offers accurate control to 1% of setting. Reliable and sturdy—built to rugged steel-mill requirements for low maintenance costs.

Find out more about all four basic types of H-VW-M *Standardized* Rectifiers, offering many exclusive features and advantages – including complete protection systems. Write today to:

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Company, Matawan, New Jersey • Offices in Principal Cities.

Alert Supply Company is H-VW-M in the West. Los Angeles • San Francisco.

H-VW-M

Progress in metalfinishing through advanced processes • equipment

Whatever your requirements as to-

- OPERATING TEMPERATURE
- CHEMICAL RESISTANCE
- ABRASION RESISTANCE
- FREEDOM FROM CONTAMINATION

There's a "U.S." TANK LINING TO MEET YOUR MOST CRITICAL NEEDS!

Because The U. S. Stoneware Company produces a line of tank lining materials to meet virtually any operating requirement, you can be *sure* of getting a lining that will give a long, trouble-free service life . . . without paying for protection you don't need.

Among the most widely used "U. S." tank lining materials are:

TYGON® — A modified polyvinyl chloride sheeting, made by extruding rather than by calendering. Outstanding general chemical resistance up to 165° F. Non-contaminating smooth, tough, abrasion-resistant, non-aging.

PENTON* — A chlorinated polyether extruded lining, resistant to virtually all organic and inorganic agents, which fills the temperature gap between polyvinyl chloride and fluorocarbon. Withstands all inorganic acids except fuming nitric and fuming sulfuric. Physically, PENTON is tough, strong, shows outstanding dimensional stability.

KEL-F** — Trifluorochlorethylene plastic which is completely inert to corrosives of all types. Temperature range extends from –100° F. to 350° F.—higher with an acid brick oversheathing serving as a temperature gradient. Non-contaminating.

RESILON — A depolymerized rubber-and-resin-based thermoplastic available either plain or fiberglass-reinforced. Easily applied with a minimum of equipment. Suitable for a variety of mild corrosive conditions.

These and other linings produced by The U. S. Stoneware Company are installed by factory-trained, fully experienced applicators located throughout North America.

Write today for complete information on "U. S." Tank Linings.

*Registered Trade Mark, Hercules Powder Co.
**Registered Trade Mark, 3M Co.

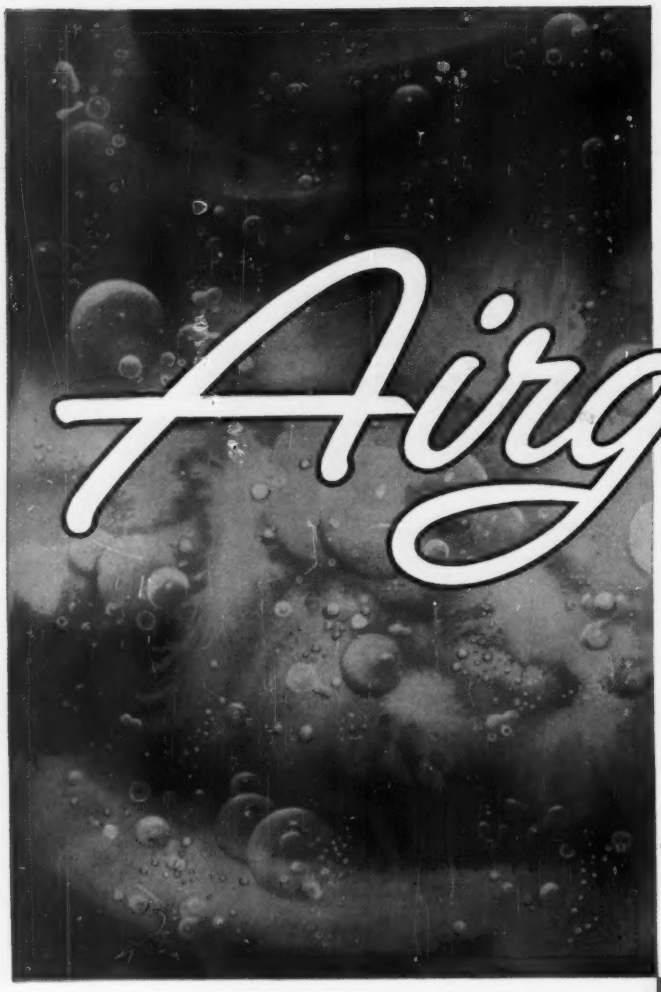
WHICH LINING MATERIAL?

If you're in doubt as to which lining is best for your particular needs, simply write us a letter describing the operation. A "U. S." Tank Lining Specialist will be glad to make suggestions and recommendations — without cost or obligation.

256-G

PLASTICS & SYNTHETICS DIVISION

U. S. STONEWARE
AKRON 9, OHIO



HARSHAW

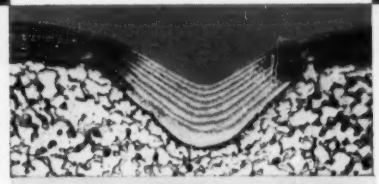
HARSHAW Airglow

AIR-AGITATED BRIGHT NICKEL PROCESS

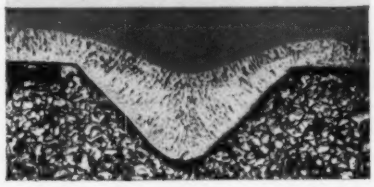
Gives you insurance against air supply failure because it operates efficiently with any agitation system.

Airglow allows the use of current densities much higher than attainable from mechanically agitated systems.

Levelling effects of Harshaw Airglow Bright Nickel deposit compared to that of Harshaw Perflow leveling semi-bright nickel.



TOP: Airglow Bright Nickel—1.5 mil deposit—depth of groove 3.1 mils.
BOTTOM: Perflow Semi-bright Nickel—1.5 mil deposit—depth of groove 3.2 mils.



- Airglow depth of color and brightness unequalled.
- Airglow corrosion resistance—the best of any bright nickel.
- Airglow gives levelling comparable to Perflow levelling!
- Airglow gives economies unusual for bright nickel.

Let us show you!

Allow us to give you the complete story on this outstanding process by contacting the nearest Harshaw office.

THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL COMPANY

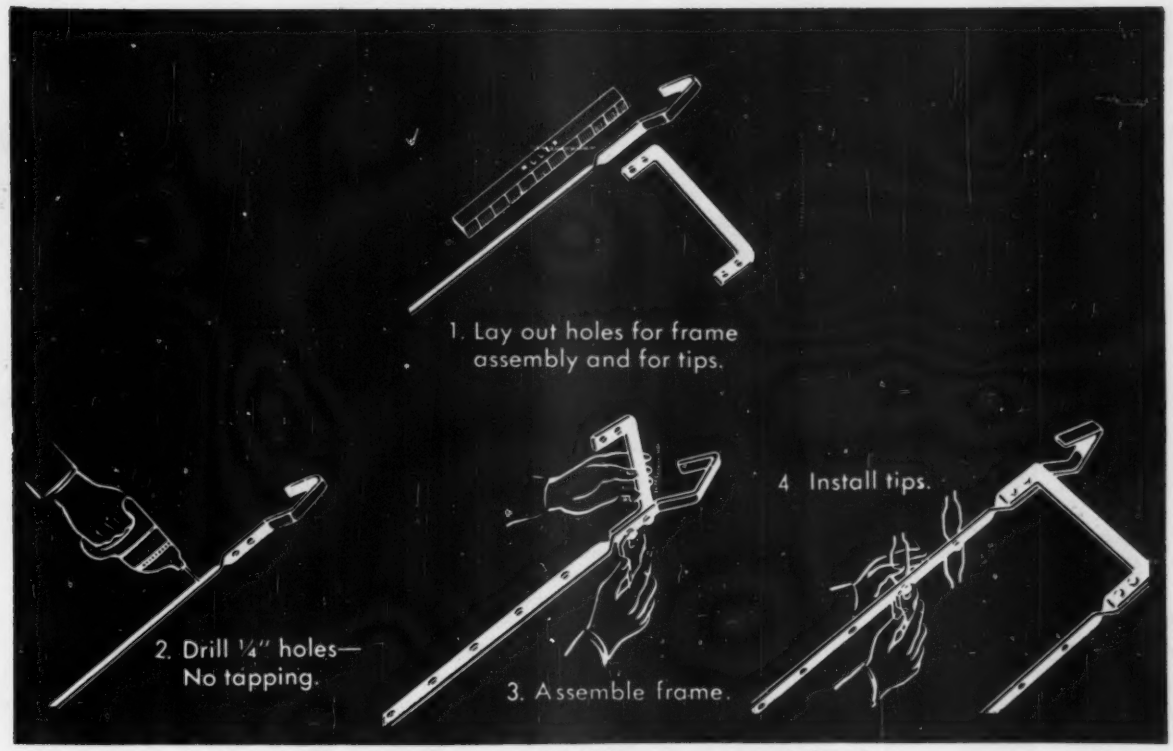
1945 EAST 97th STREET • CLEVELAND 6, OHIO

CHICAGO 32, ILLINOIS • CINCINNATI 13, OHIO • CLEVELAND 6, OHIO • DETROIT 28, MICHIGAN • HASTINGS-ON-HUDSON 6, N.Y. • HOUSTON 11, TEXAS • LOS ANGELES 22, CALIF. • PHILADELPHIA 48, PA. • PITTSBURGH 22, PA.

Plating Processes also available through the following Foreign Distributors or Manufacturers:

HARSHAW CHEMICALS LTD., LONDON, ENGLAND
ARMALITE CO. LTD., TORONTO, CANADA
L. VAN DER HOORN, UTRECHT, HOLLAND
ROBERT BRYCE & CO. LTD., MELBOURNE, AUSTRALIA

And many Agents throughout the world



Pre-Insulated Parts are quickly assembled

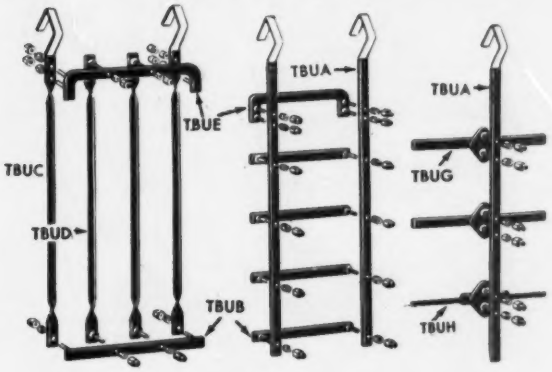
Patent No. 2,820,757

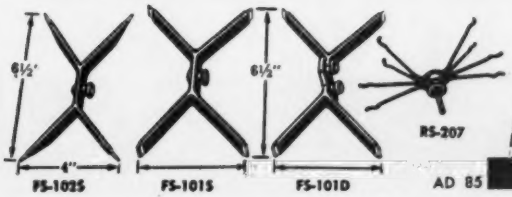
BELKE THINKER BOY RACKS

Convert Waste into *Profit*

Furnished to withstand trichlorethylene at additional cost.

You can assemble needed rack styles with tips spaced to fit the work





AD 85

FLEXIBILITY UNLIMITED

Broken tips are easily replaced.

You can change tips

Change tip spacing.

Convert rack frames to other styles as needed

Send for the Thinker Boy Instruction Manual.

See how easy it is to assemble completely insulated racks of your own design. Get acquainted with the marvelous assortment of THINKER BOY Tips. The more you *THINK* with Thinker Boy the more you save.

Belke MANUFACTURING COMPANY
947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.

EVERYTHING FOR PLATING PLANTS

Backed by 60 Years of Specialization

Rhodium

ELECTROPLATING SOLUTIONS

Consult our staff about plating problems.

Rhodium electroplate is suggested for these applications: on wave guides and microwave equipment which may be used in marine atmosphere; in printed circuits; in electrical contacts where light contact pressure and low voltages are involved... Rhodium is very hard and corrosion-resistant.

This Rhodium plating solution is easy to use. It operates over a wide range of temperature and current densities. We will be glad to plate samples without charge.

Since 1901

SIGMUND COHN MFG. CO., INC. — 121 SOUTH COLUMBUS AVE. MOUNT VERNON, N.Y.

ACCEPTED!

by the electroplating industry

as the most modern and most efficient equipment

Albert Singleton
President

THE SINGLETON COMPANY

11770 Berea Road • Cleveland 11, Ohio
CLearwater 1-5580

Singleton Barrel

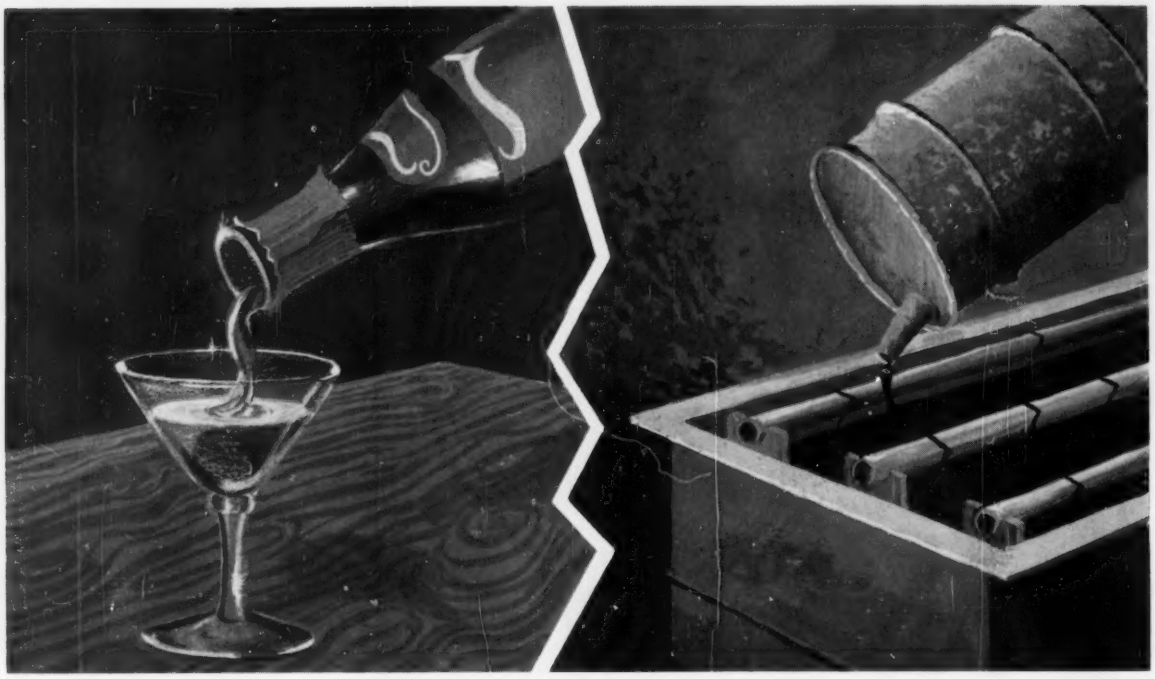
Singleton Corrosion test cabinet

Singleton is now considered the unchallenged leader with over 14 years experience. The country's top distributors rely upon them for:

- Singleton (O.E.M.) Barrels
- Singleton Barrel Tanks with exclusive inverted-V or horn saddle contacts.
- Singleton Replacement Barrels
- Singleton Corrosion Test Cabinets of plain steel, stainless steel or H-T Plexiglas.
- H-T Plexiglas Baskets and Buckets
- H-T Plexiglas Lab Tanks

All equipment is custom-designed to exacting specifications with the famous Singleton fusion-welded construction. For the highest quality at the most reasonable prices and fastest service, contact your nearest distributor or The Singleton Company direct.

ROHCO® SUPPLIES THE BRIGHT ZINC MAKINGS



As easy to use as a cocktail mix! Just add a little ROHCO Zinc Brightener to your conventional zinc plating bath . . . and just that easy you get bright chrome-like zinc at only ½% more than the cost of ordinary zinc plating!

ROHCO 102 BARREL

For 3-D depth in a mirror-like finish. Exhibits high covering power that puts substantial thickness of deposit in recesses usually unplated. Your customer will notice the difference, too.

ROHCO 503 STILL OR BARREL

Gives jewel-like bright zinc deposits with minimum effort or expense. Ideal for large tanks or where one brightener is desired for all bright zinc baths.

With the mounting demand for bright zinc plating why not spare yourself the trouble and expense of trial and error? Why not use ROHCO Bright Zinc "makings" for consistent and dependable results? Call your ROHCO Representative, today!

ROHCO

Nationwide Stockpoints

R. O. HULL & COMPANY, INC.

1301 Parsons Court • Rocky River 16, Ohio

The RIGHT START . . . a BETTER FINISH

AIR POLLUTION ELIMINATED . . .

TRICHLORETHYLENE COSTS CUT 50%!

VIC VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEMS*

Now! For the first time—a completely new, compact, patented system for the recovery of usable solvent from vapors normally exhausted outside or lost to the atmosphere in working areas. Thoroughly field tested on actual installations, Vic packaged Vapor Adsorbers are easy to install—and most important—will pay for themselves on many installations in less than a year!

CUT SOLVENT COSTS IN HALF—by recovering more than ½ drum of solvent for every drum used!

ELIMINATE CORROSION AND FINISHING PROBLEMS—where vapors cause uneven or cloudy paint finishes, and corrosion on surfaces of manufactured or finished parts!

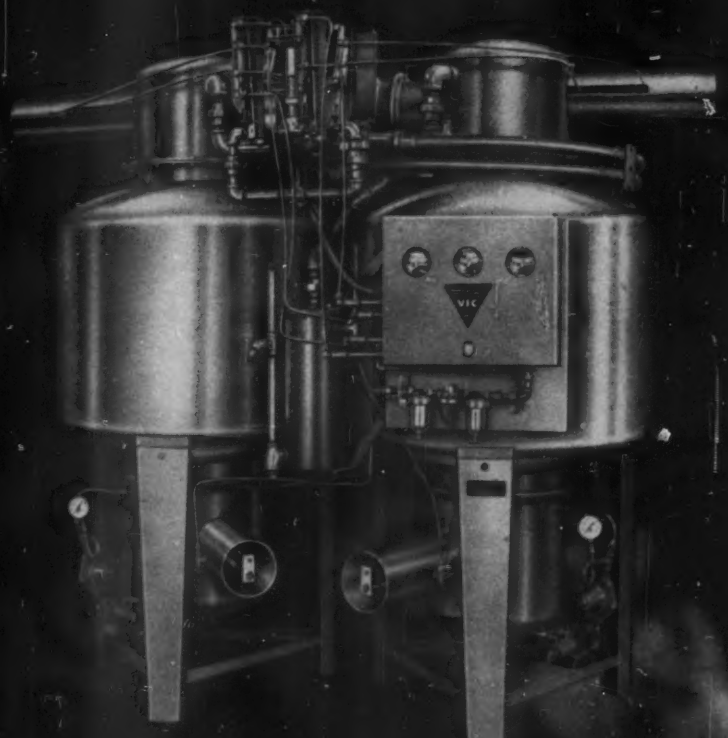
IMPROVE WORKING CONDITIONS—by preventing solvent vapors from entering working areas!

*Protected by one or more of the following patents: Pat. No. 2,480,320; 2,772,747; 2,760,594; 2,910,137. Canadian Pat. No. 470,085 and other Patents applied for in U.S. and Foreign Countries.

Write for illustrated brochure . . . or see us at the 1961

Natl. Plant Maintenance and Engineering Show...Booth.857

Jan. 23-26, Intl. Ampitheatre • Chicago, Illinois



Currently in use by such firms as:

MINNEAPOLIS HONEYWELL
SUPERIOR PLATING, INC.
BROWN AND BIGELOW
GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY
GRAY CO.

If you care—you'll compare and buy

VIC MANUFACTURING COMPANY

1313 Hawthorne Ave. • Minneapolis 3, Minn.

Now Ready For Distribution

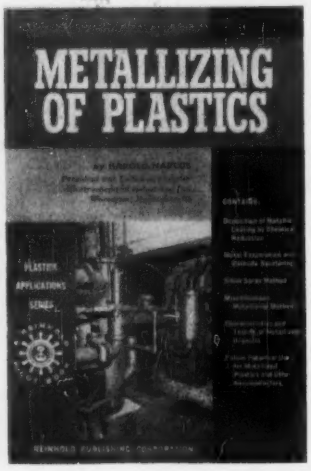
METALLIZING OF PLASTICS

by HAROLD NARCUS
President and Technical Director, Electrochemical Industries, Inc.

1960, 208 pages, 55 illustrations, $5.50

COVERS DETAILS OF EVERY COMMERCIAL PROCESS

THIS EAGERLY AWAITED BOOK presents complete details for carrying out every commercial metallizing process for plastics or other nonconductors. It is the first treatment of the subject that deals with *actual production procedures, formulations* and *techniques* for all known metallizing methods. These include the copper film process (developed by the author), the deposition of "electroless" nickel coatings, a review of the new molded conductive plastics, "gas" plating, the deposition of thick evaporated films and many, many others. The text is replete with illustrations showing the latest equipment being used in the newer processes. Recent advances receive special attention, particularly in the final chapter. This chapter contains developments as recent as a few months ago.



Much more than a bibliographic source, this book is essentially a metallizing manual for the plastics, electronics and electroplating industries.

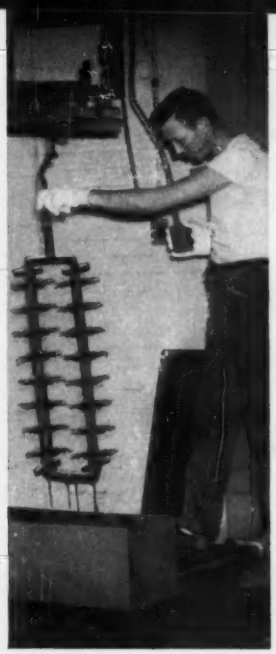
CONTENTS

Deposition of Metallic Coatings by Chemical Reduction • Vacuum Metallizing • Cathode Sputtering Process • Silver Spray Method • Miscellaneous Metallizing Methods • Characteristics and Testing of Metallized Deposits • Future Potential Uses for Metallized Plastics and Other Nonconductors • Bibliography • Index

Send Remittance With Order To:

METAL FINISHING

381 Broadway, Westwood, New Jersey



THERE are many reasons why every one of the top dozen leaders in the business machine field uses racks protected by Coating 218X to plate working parts. The basic one is that this tough, resilient vinyl plastisol coating earns big savings on rack maintenance.

With more than a decade of experience behind it, Unichrome Coating 218X has had many opportunities to prove itself. It has survived thousands of cycles in severe plating service. In one application it lasted for six years in daily use without chipping, tearing or blistering. It's free-rising, inert. Should accidental damage occur, Coating 218X can be patched and rebaked with no loss of toughness.

See for yourself that in rack coatings, *using the best quality at the outset saves most money in the long run.* You can apply it yourself—or a nearby expert applicator will be happy to serve you. Write METAL & THERMIT CORPORATION, Rahway, New Jersey.

M&T **coatings and finishes**

METAL & THERMIT CORPORATION

In Canada: M&T Products of Canada Ltd., Rexdale, Ontario

ALL OF THE 12 LEADERS IN THE BUSINESS MACHINE INDUSTRY

...coat plating racks with Unichrome Coating 218X!

Photo: courtesy of National Cash Register Co

NEED HEAVY BUILDUP FOR RESIZING, ELECTROPLATING, ELECTROFORMING OR OTHER FUNCTIONAL USES? EXPERTS AND USERS AGREE: NICKEL SULFAMATE IS THE MOST SUITABLE BATH FOR FUNCTIONAL NICKEL PLATING.

NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE
H-VW-M
NICKEL SULFAMATE

MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF DEPOSITS ARE CONTROLLABLE

CONCENTRATE CHLORIDE FREE

NO DRY CHEMICALS TO DISSOLVE

EASY TO CONTROL

NICKEL SULFAMATE

ASK H-VW-M, *NATURALLY*

H-VW-M

Progress in metalfinishing through advanced processes • equipment

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Company, Matawan, New Jersey • Offices in Principal Cities
Alert Supply Company is H-VW-M in the West • Los Angeles • San Francisco

2889

DAW JUNIOR

FULLY AUTOMATIC PLATING MACHINE

(Furnished For Rack Or Finger Type Plating)

Unloads Automatically Only plating machine in the industry that unloads racks or fingers without operator's attention.

Selective Cycling Automatic by-passing of tanks—or any combination of cycles—can be arranged on the Daw Jr.

Minimum Dragout Cam lift, between tank transfers, tilts work above horizontal which practically eliminates dragout regardless of workpiece shape or size.

Machine Modifies Easily Quick removal or addition of tank-and-carrier sections shortens or lengthens machine to suit any need.

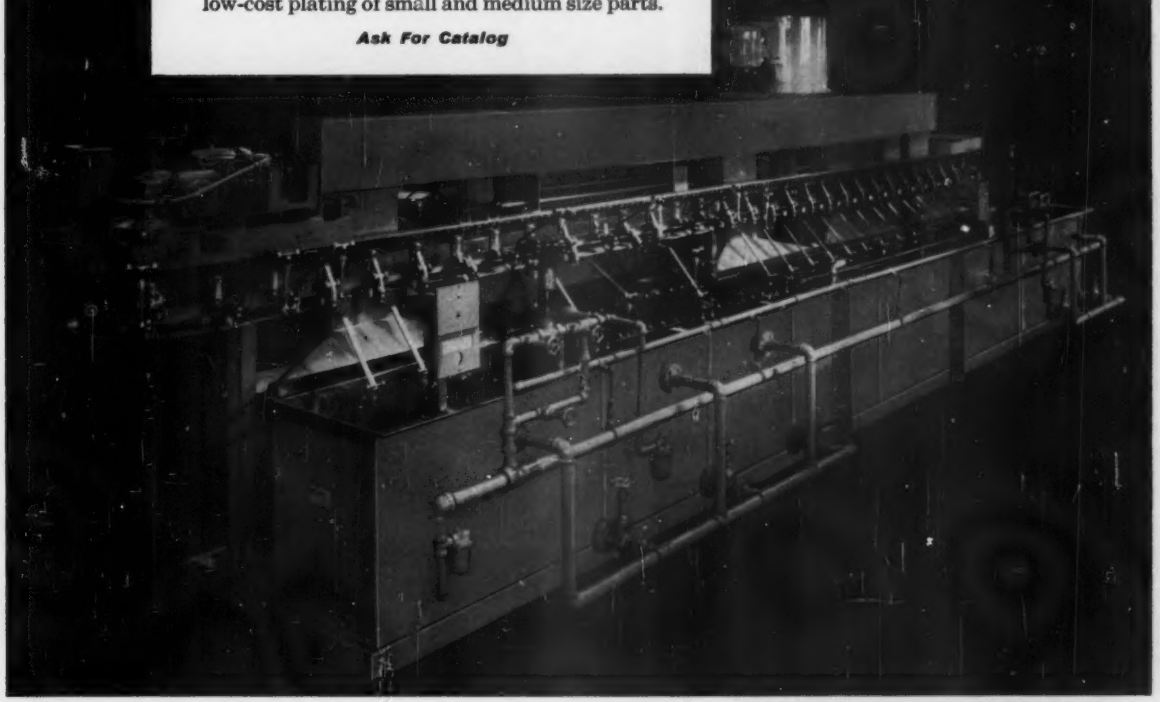
Installs Anywhere Daw Junior fits in any unusual or limited floor space, and where head-room is lowest.

Fast And Economical The most versatile, most efficient machine ever designed for fast, low-cost plating of small and medium size parts.

Ask For Catalog

AUTOMATIC UNLOADING

AUTOMATIC CYCLE SELECTION



LASALCO, INC.

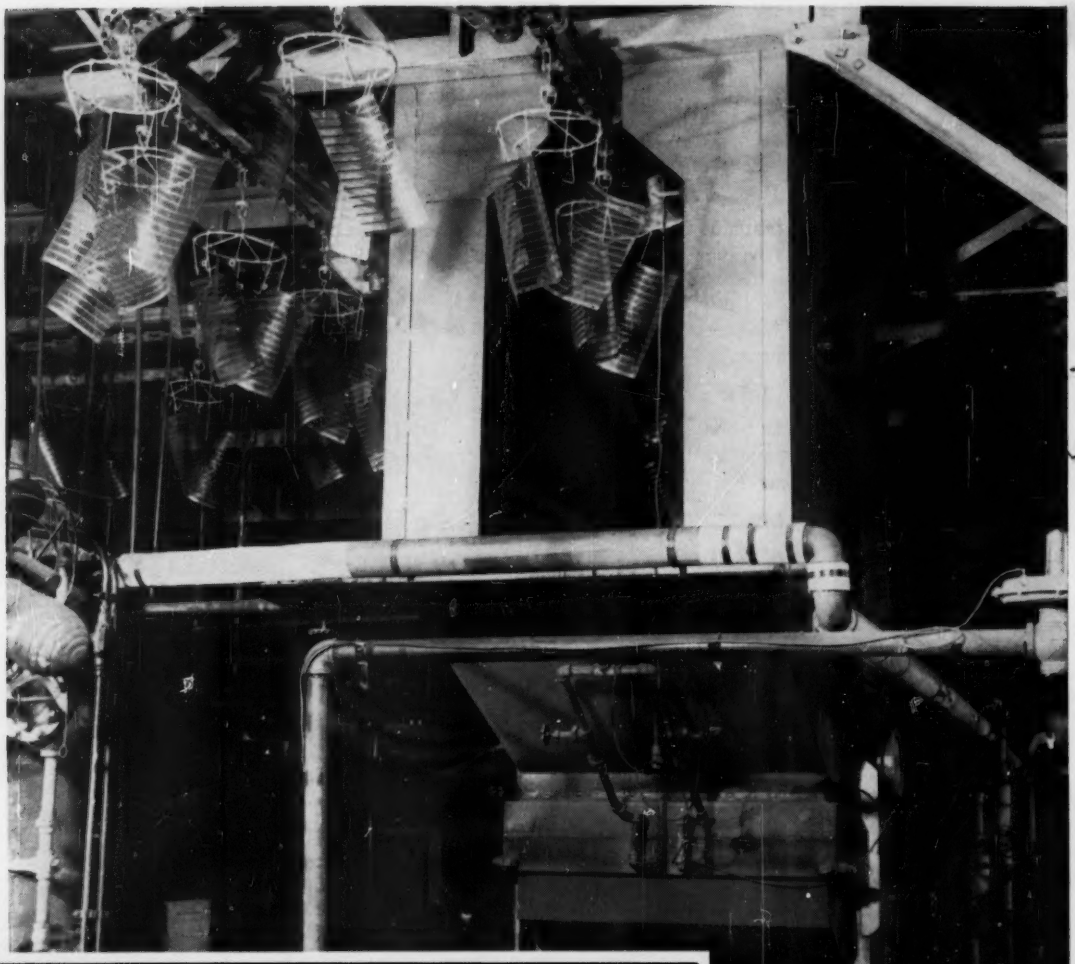
HOME OFFICE: 2820 LaSalle St. • St. Louis 4, Mo. • PRospect 1-2990
IN TEXAS: 2805 Allen St. • Dallas, Texas • Riverside 7-8093

ATTACH TO COMPANY LETTERHEAD

Send complete information on Daw Jr. Automatic Plating Machine

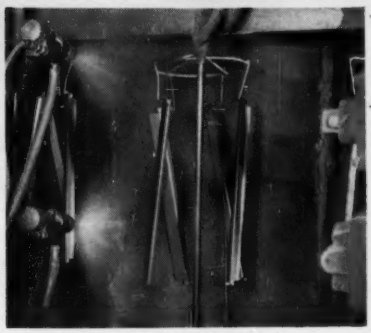
Name.....

Title.....



Rear grilles for Yard-Man riding mowers pass through an automatic degreasing-painting line.

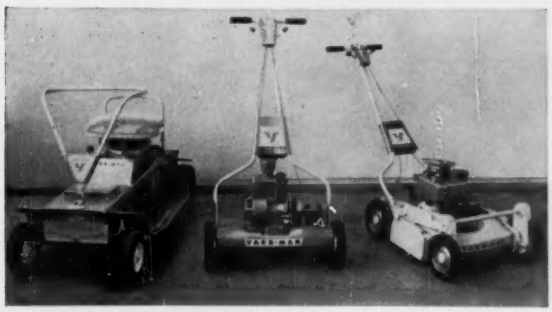
Arthur Leggett (left) Yard-Man Supervisor, plans degreasing operation with assistance of Rodger Lau, Columbia-Southern Trichlor Distributor.



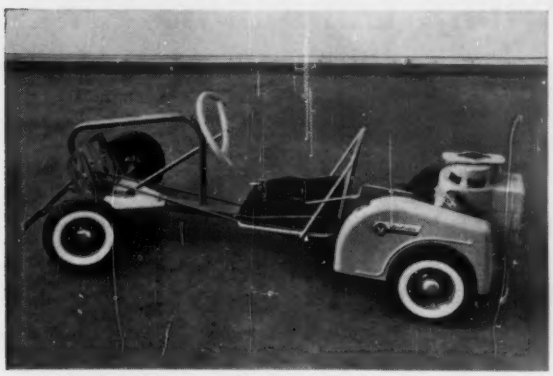
Cutter bars for reel mowers are electrostatically painted, for lasting finish.

Yard-Man selects Columbia-Southern Trichlor to assure durable, flawless finishes

The precision lawn mowers built by Yard-Man, Inc., of Jackson, Michigan, take many knocks and blows while keeping lawns trim and well clipped. And naturally they are exposed to a lot of dampness. Both of these conditions—rough handling and attack by moisture—can cause heavy damage to painted parts. To make certain paint jobs stand up well under these conditions, Yard-Man degreases parts with Columbia-Southern Trichlorethylene. That way they are sure of getting a clean metal surface that will take—and hold—a good coating of paint.



Popular Yard-Man models include (left to right) the 26 inch Riding Mower, the 21 inch Power Reel Mower, and the 22 inch Self-Propelled Rotary.



Yard-Man also makes a children's favorite—a power driven go-cart with reverse and forward drive.

A smooth coat of paint is functional as well as decorative on Yard-Man equipment. It serves as a protective layer, guarding the precision-set working parts that give Yard-Man a reputation for long-lasting, trouble-free machines. That's the reason Yard-Man painting is so important. Yard-Man has high production economy standards, too, and since many parts are painted electrostatically, in an assembly line flow, slow downs and stoppages to correct faulty work are extremely costly. Yard-Man reduces these interruptions to a minimum by running an efficient degreasing operation. And, of course, with the high production rates needed to meet demand for the quality equipment produced by Yard-Man, degreasing operations can't be interrupted often.

Yard-Man considers smart design a major sales feature, so they pay considerable attention to the styling of their units. Of course, painting is a major element in this styling scheme. That's another reason why Yard-Man insists on a good, attractive paint finish—applied to a thoroughly degreased surface.

A big factor in keeping Yard-Man's degreasing operation running smoothly is the excellent service they receive from their Columbia-Southern Trichlor distributor, Jackson Chemical Company. Yard-Man production people feel that the consultation and service supplied by the distributor are a real contribution to their work.

Yard-Man likes doing business with Columbia-Southern because Columbia-Southern Trichlor and Columbia-Southern service help keep their plant running smoothly and efficiently. You'll like doing business with Columbia-Southern, too.

columbia | southern chemicals

COLUMBIA-SOUTHERN CHEMICAL CORPORATION
A Subsidiary of Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company
One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pennsylvania

DISTRICT OFFICES: Cincinnati • Charlotte • Chicago • Cleveland
Boston • New York • St. Louis • Minneapolis • New Orleans
Dallas • Houston • Pittsburgh • Philadelphia • San Francisco
IN CANADA: Standard Chemical Limited

Applying Selling Power to Millers Falls Drills

AHCO Burnishing Compound AL-2

It's good looking, and Hubbard-Hall Planned Service helped make it that way. Millers Falls production people knew that craftsmen like to be proud of their tools — proud of the way they work *and* proud of the way they look. So they talked to their Hubbard-Hall Representative about a bright, uniform, long-lasting finish for their power drills. Back from Hubbard-Hall chemists came Ahco Burnishing Compound AL-2, just the answer Millers Falls was looking for. When the price turned out to be right and the service excellent — we planned it that way — Millers Falls became a regular user of AL-2.

Next time *you* take a long look at your finishing operations — let us look, too. Then we'll submit a detailed recommendation. We'll show you how Hubbard-Hall Planned Service can add "Selling Power" to *your* products. In the meantime, let us send you our latest metal finishing bulletins.

PLANNED SERVICE *for better metal finishing*

THE Hubbard-Hall CHEMICAL COMPANY • Waterbury, Conn.

NEW **800** SERIES

WASTE TREATMENT

FROM DIAGNOSIS TO DISPOSAL

INDUSTRIAL, through its research and development groups, now offers the most complete waste treatment service available in the world today. The 800 Series inorganic waste treatment program includes:

- Preliminary survey service
- Pre-designed package plants
- Compact custom designed plants
- Installation service
- Continuing monitor service.

Systems for *liquid/solid separation, gravity* or *pressure separation,* by manual, remote or full automatic control or programming, are available for handling these solutions:

ACID • ALKALI • CYANIDE • CHROME • OIL

Write Dept. 800 for further details.

INDUSTRIAL FILTER & PUMP MFG. CO.
5906 Ogden Avenue • Cicero, Illinois

Pressure Filters • Ion Exchangers • Corrosion Test Cabinets
Pumps • Water & Waste-Treating Equipment

C-360

BUFFING COMPOUNDS

ABRASIVE BELTS
ABRASIVE GRAINS
FINISHING SUPPLIES
FINISHING EQUIPMENT
BUFFS
COMPOSITIONS, LIQUID
AND EMULSION
CEMENT, POLISHING
COMPOSITIONS
DEGREASERS
LACQUERS
FILTERING EQUIPMENT
RACK COATING MATERIALS
CONVERSION COATINGS
TEMPERATURE REGULATORS AND INDICATORS
ANODE BAGS
ANODE BASKETS
BACKSTAND IDLERS
BARREL BARRELS, PLATING
BASKETS, DIPPING AND HANDLING
BRUSHES, TAMPICO
BRUSHES, WIRE
CLEANERS, ALKALINE
CARBOY ROCKERS
COILS AND PLATES
ELECTRIC IMMERSION
EQUIPMENT
SCRATCH BRUSHES
MASKING STRIPPERS
ULTRASONIC EQUIPMENT
ANODES
BARREL
BRUSHES, BUFFING AND POLISHING
COMMON CHEMICALS
TESTING EQUIPMENT, LABORATORY
ABRASIVE BLASTING EQUIPMENT
CROCKS AND DRUMS
ELECTROPLATING AND ANODIZING EQUIPMENT
POLISHING MACHINES, AUTOMATIC
GLOVES, RUBBER AND CLOTH
TAPE
DIP TANKS AND MACHINES
FELT POLISHING WHEELS
RUST PREVENTIVES
LACQUERS AND ENAMELS
RECTIFIERS
SALT SPRAY TESTING EQUIPMENT
PERIODIC REVERSE EQUIPMENT
SAWDUST AND MAIZE
WHEELS, POLISHING

DISTRIBUTOR FOR

Belke Manufacturing Co., *Plating Equipment*
New Holland Machine Co., *Centrifugal Dryers*
Daniels Plating Barrels Inc., *Plating Equipment*
"Brightboy Products", *Rubber Bonded Polishing Wheels*
Federated Metals of Can. Ltd., *Zinc & Cadmium Brighteners*
Barker Bros. Inc., *Buffs* • Meaker Corp., *Rectifiers, Filters, etc.*
Bacon Felt Co., *Felt Products* • Sel-Rex Corp., *Rectifiers, Filters, etc.*

LEADING CANADIAN MANUFACTURER AND DISTRIBUTOR SINCE 1936
COMPLETE LINE OF PLATING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

LEA PRODUCTS COMPANY
996 DE BULLION STREET MONTREAL, CANADA
Tel.: UN 6-5418-9

25th year Since 1936

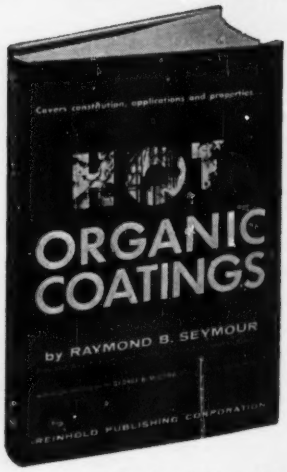
Covers constitution, applications and properties.

HOT ORGANIC COATINGS

by RAYMOND B. SEYMOUR
President, Alcylite Plastic and Chemical Corporation
With a special chapter by GEORGE B. McCOMB
Consultant to Suppliers of Pipe Line Coatings

1959, 244 pages, $7.50

The constitution, applications and properties of hot organic protective coatings are concisely presented here. The book contains chapters on widely used hot organic materials such as asphalt, coal-tar pitch, petroleum waxes and cellulose derivatives. Specific information on formulations of proprietary products is included. Additional chapters deal with hot melt applications without solvent such as peel coatings, protective linings, flame spraying and the fluidized bed process. One chapter on hot applied coal tar pitch base coatings is supplied by George B. McComb, consultant to the leading suppliers of pipe line coatings. Hot spray techniques and the many advantages of this application are also covered. This book will be helpful to everyone using these coatings in any form.



CONTENTS:

Coating Fundamentals
General Discussion of Hot Coatings
Asphalt and Related Products
Coal Tar Pitch
Petroleum Waxes
Synthetic Hydrocarbon Resins
Cellulose Derivatives
Animal, Vegetable & Insect Waxes
Miscellaneous Products
Applications in the Absence of Solvent
Hot Applied Coal-Tar Pitch Base Coatings
Hot Solution Applications
Tests
Trends and Potentials of Hot Coatings
Index

Order Now For Immediate Delivery
Please send remittance with all orders

METAL FINISHING
381 Broadway, Westwood, New Jersey

READERSHIP WHERE IT COUNTS

DEC.

General Motors Corporation
Research Laboratories
12 Mile and Mound Roads
Warren, Michigan
Mr. C.F. Nixon, Head, Electrochemistry Department

PLATING ☒ Brass and Bronze ☒ Cadmium ☒ Chromium ☒ Copper ☒ Nickel ☒ Precious Metals
☒ Tin, lead, alloys ☒ Zinc
☒ ANODIZING AND DYEING ☒ ELECTROPOLISHING ☒ CHEMICAL COLORING
☒ CONVERSION COATINGS (chromating and phosphating)
☒ Degreasing ☒ Cleaning ☒ Pickling and Bright Dipping ☒ Barrel Finishing and Burnishing
☒ Polishing and Buffing ☒ Abrasive Blasting
☒ Lacquering and Enameling ☒ Baking ☒ Plastic Coatings ☒ Vacuum Coating
☐ Hot Dipping ☐ Ceramic Coating ☒ Waste Treatment ☒ Laboratory

Employer's or Individual's Name _____ Position _____
Products Automotive Sic 3711 Fin. Emp. _____

Mr. Cleveland F. Nixon—Head of the Electrochemistry Department of the Research Laboratories at General Motors Corporation's Technical Center—has been thirty years in the field, and thirty years a reader of **Metal Finishing.** Many other key executives in numerous General Motors plants throughout the country and overseas are also regular subscribers—all part of what **Metal Finishing** means by 8,096 PAID CIRCULATION.*

Top value must be bought. And the finishing field's men in authority buy and pay for **Metal Finishing** each month! No give-away circulation can match the way **Metal Finishing's** paid and routed circulation penetrates directly to these influential men—men who plan and organize, and who must be constantly alert to the best in progressive production methods in the finishing of metals and plastics. For accurate technical and practical reporting, authoritative editorial content and complete coverage of new processes and patents in the field, they rely on **Metal Finishing,** "The Bible of the Finishing Industry."

*NOT INCLUDED:
Readership figures for routed copies, file and reference copies of the industry's most valued spokesman: METAL FINISHING!

59 YEARS

METAL FINISHING
381 Broadway, Westwood, New Jersey

Use

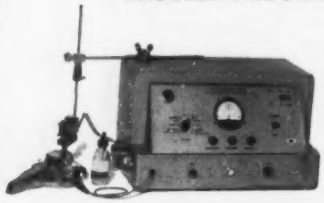
KOCOUR TEST EQUIPMENT

TO SOLVE YOUR

plating thickness problems!

You can depend on the

KOCOUR ELECTRONIC THICKNESS TESTER Model 955



- direct reading
- virtually automatic
- 90-95% accurate
- simple operation

WIDE APPLICATION RANGE!

Determines the thickness of brass, cadmium, decorative and heavy chromium, copper, lead, lead-tin, nickel, silver, tin, tin-zinc, and zinc deposits on various basis-metals. The thickness range is from 2-3 millionths up to 0.002". In addition, composite coatings can be tested. You get individual readings of the ACTUAL thickness of each deposit.
You can also test deposits on wire with Accessory Unit Model WT. (A.S.T.M. Spec. B-298-55T for testing silver coated copper wire.)

DEPENDABLE ACCURACY!

Accuracy is 90-95%. Human error is virtually eliminated. A positive "Calibration" feature monitors both accuracy and performance.

SIMPLE OPERATION!

Just set up the specimen and press a button. The average test takes about 1 minute . . . readings are direct.

15 DAY FREE TRIAL!

Try it in your own plant for 15 days. See for yourself how it works . . . what it does . . . how well it suits your application. Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

FREE EVALUATION OF APPLICATION

Just send us full details concerning your application including the plating/basis metal combinations and thickness range of each . . . or, just write for Bulletin 400. There's no charge . . . no obligation.

● KOCOUR testing sets are used all over the world for controlling plating — cleaning — pickling — anodizing — and hardening processes . . . special sets can be provided for your requirements.
Write today for complete information — no cost or obligation.

KOCOUR COMPANY
4802 S. ST. LOUIS AVENUE
CHICAGO 32, ILLINOIS

Specify KOCOUR test sets from your supplier.

COLORS for ANODIZING

DEEP JET BLACK WITH D & H ALUMINIUM DEEP BLACK MLW

- Economy of Operation • Reduced Anodizing Time
- Remarkable Fastness to Light and Weather

The amazing D & H colors bring to the anodizer new opportunities for color and profit. Backed by more than 75 years of experience, D & H colors for anodized aluminum are mostly homogeneous dyestuffs and rarely require buffering agents for pH adjustment. *Agents throughout the world.*

DURAND & HUGUENIN S.A.

BASLE, SWITZERLAND

IN U.S.A. **CARBIC-HOECHST CORPORATION**

Mountainside, New Jersey • Tel: ADams 2-9550

Beauty treatment for BOEING 707

...MUTUAL CHROMIUM CHEMICALS

Sleek, fast and high flying . . . she's a beauty, this Boeing 707 jet airliner. To help her look her best, Boeing gives the aluminum skin an anodizing treatment with Mutual® Chromium Chemicals for improved appearance and corrosion resistance.

This is just one of the many ways versatile Solvay® Mutual Chromium Chemicals serve applications ranging from metal treatment to fireworks. To fill your needs for any of the Mutual Chromium Chemicals, look to Solvay as Boeing does. Solvay is the world's largest chromium chemical producer with over 100 years' experience in their development and production.

Allied Chemical

SOLVAY PROCESS DIVISION
61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

MUTUAL chromium chemicals are available through distributors and SOLVAY branch offices located in major centers from coast to coast.

For a full description of the Mutual line of chromium chemicals . . . uses, properties and comprehensive technical data . . . mail the coupon for your free copy of Solvay's new 80-page Technical Bulletin, "Chromium Chemicals."

MUTUAL CHROMIUM CHEMICALS
Sodium Bichromate • Sodium Chromate • Chromic Acid • Potassium Bichromate
Potassium Chromate • Ammonium Chromate • Koreon (One Bath Chrome Tan)

SOLVAY PROCESS DIVISION 44-11
Allied Chemical Corporation
61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

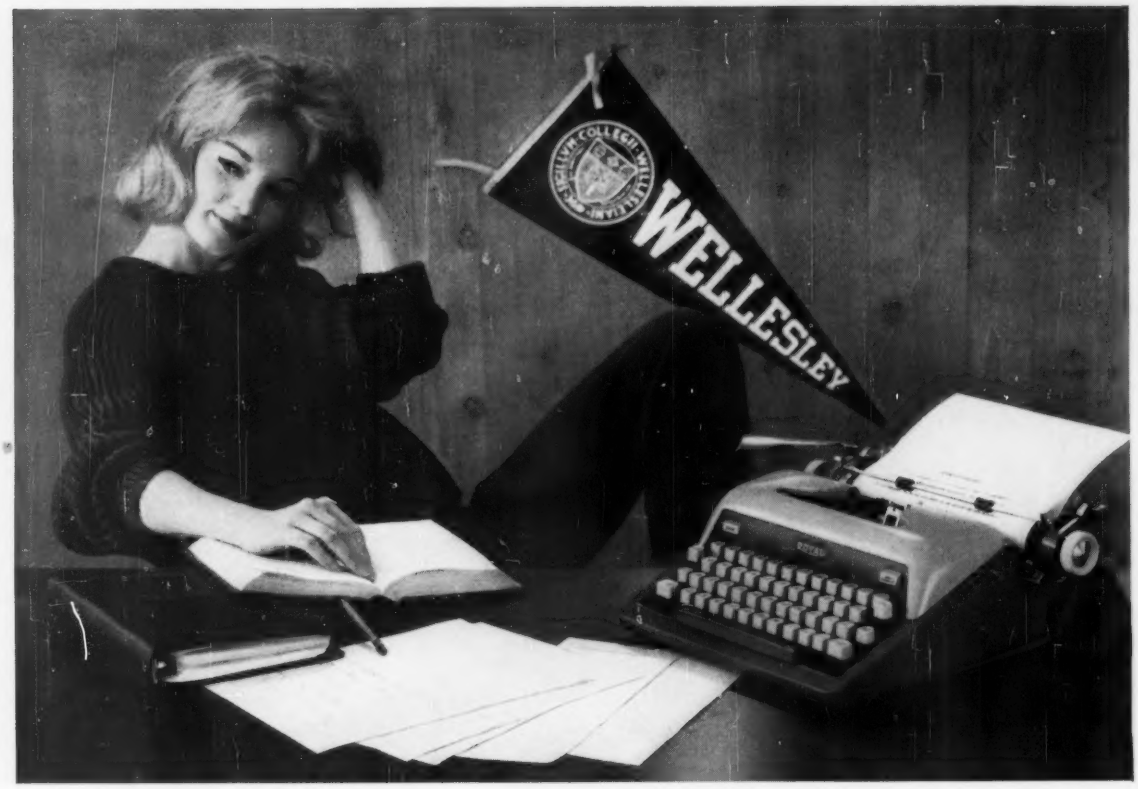
Please send—without obligation—Solvay's new 80-page Technical Bulletin No. 52, "Chromium Chemicals."

Name_____ Position_____

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ Zone____ State_____



TAKEN FOR GRANTED

...She's concerned about the theme due next week. Never any doubt about the performance of her ROYAL PORTABLE which she "beats" on the average of 20 hours a week. Reliability's taken for granted—the greatest compliment you can pay any product.

Royal McBee Installs 2 Meaker Automatic Plating Machines to Process Over 150 Royal Portable Typewriter Parts

Much of the taken-for-granted reliability for which ROYAL PORTABLE TYPEWRITERS are famous is due to the precision plating of over 150 components done on 2 MEAKER AUTOMATIC PLATING MACHINES. One unit takes care of the entire production requirements for chrome plating — plus an equal amount of nickel plated parts. The second MEAKER plates over 100 different components in bright or "black" zinc.

Reports Mr. C. H. Farrington, Production Manager of Royal McBee's new "showplace" plant in Springfield, Mo.: "We particularly like the custom designed automatic programming on our MEAKER. We plate nickel and chrome or just nickel on one unit, and either bright or "black" zinc on the other, in any sequence desired."

Since 1899, THE MEAKER COMPANY has designed and built automatic equipment for continuous or batch-type metal finishing for large or limited production requirements. Our experience has shown that many medium size shops can pay for a MEAKER AUTOMATIC in labor savings and consistent quality production alone.

Our latest catalog "WHEN TO AUTOMATE" will give you some valuable ideas on improving your profits picture through automatic metal finishing or plating.

MEAKER SINCE 1899

THE MEAKER COMPANY

SUBSIDIARY OF SEL-REX CORPORATION

Nutley 10, New Jersey

Factories and offices Chicago 50, Ill., Los Angeles, Cal. and Nutley 10, N. J.

Metal Finishing

WESTWOOD, N. J. WHERE PLATERS AND FINISHERS LOOK FOR INFORMATION METALS AND PLASTICS PUBLICATIONS, INC.

POLISHING AND BUFFING · BARREL FINISHING · CLEANING
PLATING · ANODIZING · RUST PROOFING · LACQUERING & ENAMELING

JANUARY, 1961 Volume 59 No. 1

FEATURES

Editorial — The Outlook for 1961 ..... 36A

Technical Developments of 1960 ..... 36B
By Nathaniel Hall

Organic Finishing Developments of 1960 ..... 36L
By Daniel A. Marino

Nickel-Chromuim Plated Aluminum Sheet 37
By R. C. Spooner and D. P. Seraphim

Developments in Fluid-Bed Coatings 42
By Peter W. Sherwood

Synthetic Resins — Part VI 45
By Harold P. Preuss

Rhodium Plating Costs 48
By J. Newton Perham

Science for Electroplaters — Part LXII 49
By L. Serota

DEPARTMENTS

Foreign Literature 50
Shop Problems 52
Professional Directory 55
Patents 56
Recent Developments 60
Manufacturers' Literature 71
Business Items 73
News from California 82
Associations and Societies 85
New Book 91
Obituary 91

Published Monthly By
Metals and Plastics Publications, Inc.
Established in 1903 as Metal Industry by Palmer H. Langdon 1868-1935.
381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.
NOrth 4-1530

Joan Trumbour Wiarda, President and Advertising Director; Palmer H. Langdon, Publisher; John E. Trumbour, Business Manager; Elizabeth Meyers, Circulation Manager; Nathaniel Hall, Technical Editor; Daniel A. Marino, Ass't. Tech. Editor; Inez Oquendo, Equipment & News Editor; Chris Dunkle & Associates, Pacific Coast Representative; John Ashcraft, European Representative.

BRANCH OFFICES

Chicago 1
35 East Wacker Drive
Financial 6-1865

Los Angeles 5, Calif.
740 So. Western Ave.
DUnkirk 7-6149

SUBSCRIPTION INFORMATION

United States and Canada $5.00 per year, other countries $15.00. Single copies 65c in United States and Canada, other countries 85c. GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY 29th edition 1961 current, 5¼ x 7⅞, subscriber's edition $2.50 per copy. Please remit by check or money order; cash should be registered. Request for change of address should reach us on or before the 15th of the month preceding the issue with which it is to go in effect. In sending us your change of address, please be sure to send your old address as well as the new one. It is difficult and often impossible to supply back numbers.

Copyright 1961 by Metals and Plastics Publications, Inc. All rights reserved. Contributed articles, letters or pertinent subjects are invited. Their publication, however, does not necessarily imply editorial endorsement.

Re-entered as second class matter June 13, 1940 at the post office at New York, N. Y. under the Act of March 3, 1879.

Audit Bureau of Circulations

Member

Society of Business Magazine Editors

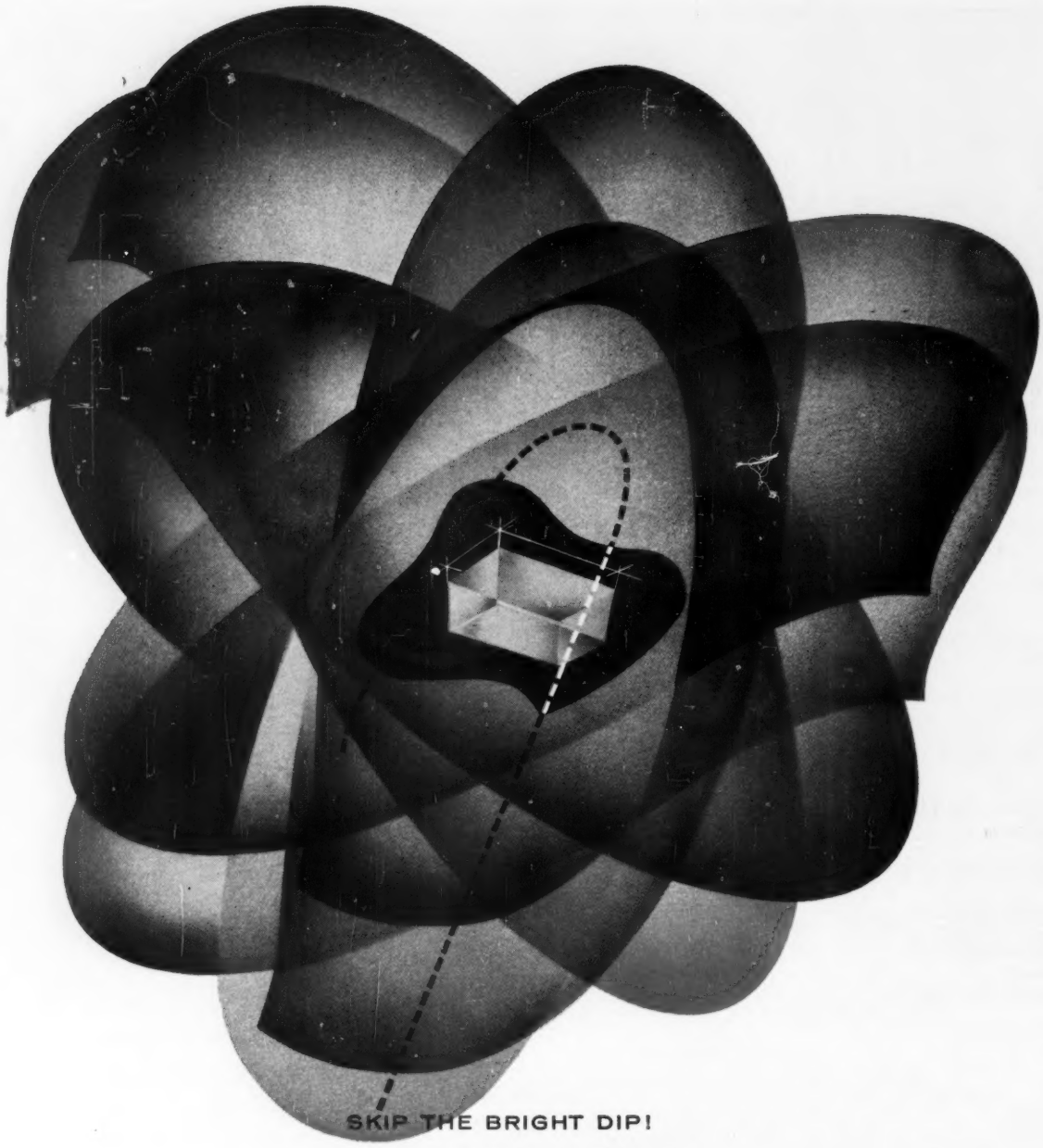
The first commercial unit for recovering gold is now available. It is designed for any acid or non-free cyanide golds. Technic Gold Saver removes and traps the gold in your drag-out and rinse waters.

SAVES THE GOLD YOU NOW LOSE
SIMPLE TO OPERATE
A HIGHLY PROFITABLE INVESTMENT

Technic inc ST1-6100

P.O.Box 985 · Providence, 1 R.I.
Plant: Cranston, R. I.
Stuart 1-6100

Chicago Office: 7001 No. Clark St.



SKIP THE BRIGHT DIP!

ZINCALUME* bright zinc process

Save a Step — Save a Buck. H-VW-M *Zincalume* makes a durable, uniform bright finish right in the plating bath — at lowest possible cost.

You can use *Zincalume* in a conventional cyanide zinc bath and obtain bright deposits with current densities from 10 to 80 asf.

Zincalume readily takes standard conversion coatings — works fine in still tank and barrel operations.

Want to know more about how *Zincalume* can save you money? Write today to:

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Company, Matawan, New Jersey. Offices in Principal Cities.
Alert Supply Company is H-VW-M in the West • Los Angeles • San Francisco

H-VW-M

Progress in metalfinishing through advanced processes • equipment.

*While a bright dip (we have a good one) will improve the luster and shelf life of any zinc finish, *Zincalume* looks fine right out of tank or barrel.

Metal Finishing

POLISHING AND BUFFING · BARREL FINISHING · CLEANING
PLATING · ANODIZING · RUSTPROOFING · LACQUERING & ENAMELING

ESTABLISHED 1903 VOLUME 59 • NUMBER 1 • JANUARY, 1961

THE OUTLOOK FOR 1961

January is the month in which editors feel duty bound to prognosticate what the immediate future holds in store for their readers. This editor considers that he is especially privileged to indulge in some forecasting because of his forbearance during the previous eleven months, when his comments were generally on matters technical rather than commercial.

The outlook at the beginning of last year was not particularly propitious, and subsequent events tended, on the whole, to confirm our less-than-happy prognostication. Toward the end of the year, even the most optimistic reports were using terms like "re-adjustment of inventories" and "consumer resistance." A few even dared to use a dirty word — recession! Steel production, the bellwether of business activity, never did go much above 50 per cent of capacity, and the decline in copper prices also indicated the absence of demand on the part of users, most of whom, acknowledgedly, have cut inventories to the bone.

Producers have been caught in a price-cost squeeze, with wage bills rising and the public beginning to rebel at the prices it has been paying, too often for goods of mediocre quality. Of course, this type of situation only accelerates the trend toward automation, so that we will not be surprised if manufacturers of automatic finishing equipment should have a fairly good year ahead. A noticeable revival of quality consciousness, already reflected in specifications for heavier copper-nickel-chromium deposits and in more durable organic finishes, is further exemplified by a twelve month guarantee on the new model automobiles.

Better finishes require greater consumption of finishing materials, which will help suppliers to some extent, even if output does not increase during the year. Despite the loss of Cuban nickel, and possibly, Congolese copper, adequate supplies should be available for any contingency. Other metals and chemicals are also in good supply and, undoubtedly, will remain so. The problem in 1961 will not be availability of supplies and raw materials, but selling the finished product to an unenthusiastic buying public.

To this observer, there seems to be a slow but definite evolution in the contract finishing field, which will eventually result in the elimination of the medium-size job shop, except for the specialty finishers, and in areas with highly diversified industries. Too large to operate profitably on a succession of very small jobs, and financially incapable of installing automatic polishing, plating, and organic finishing equipment, which would enable them to compete for volume work with the large mechanized shops, the future outlook is questionable. Of course, the tenacity for which job platers are well known, and their ingenuity in adversity could nullify the effects of this trend, but the year ahead will not be an easy one. And, the recently developed electroplating test for pregnancy does not appear to offer much of an opportunity for the employment of idle plating equipment either.

Nathaniel Hall

Technical Developments of 1960

By Nathaniel Hall, *Technical Editor*

Cleaning

EVEN ignoring the special procedures for insuring adhesion of subsequent electrodeposits, which will be surveyed in a later section of this review, the subject of cleaning received more attention in the technical literature of 1960 than in any of the last few years. This may have been at the expense of patent disclosures, however, which were relatively meager.

A rare example of *theory, as applied to cleaning*, was a paper by Graham[1] on Faraday's laws, while *practical hints* were covered by Grauer[2] in connection with simultaneous cleaning and copper plating, a process obsolete in this country but still employed in foreign lands; also, by Spencer[3] who described general *cleaning methods and descaling*. More specific were articles by Koontz, Feder & Thomas[4] on cleaning *electronic parts*, by Bullock[5] on cleaning *magnesium* with a.c. in 5-15% ammonium bifluoride to produce a stain-proof film, and by Spencer[6] on cleaning *aluminum*. Among the patents, Gulick[7] subjected ferrous metals to *high frequency induction fields* in alkali solutions containing a tertiary amino alcohol, while D'Aquila & Bohne[8] used an electrolytic *fused caustic bath* containing fluoborate. An agitated *cleaning machine* was patented by Bland,[9] and an *automatic machine* for parts in their tote pans by Sadwith.[10]

The use of *ultrasonics* which, in the finishing field, appears to be concentrated on cleaning and pickling, was treated in three articles. Steen reviewed *processes and equipment*,[11] Osterman & Santa Lucia[12] covered *cleaning and pickling*, and Obrzut[13] described how ultrasonics on a *continuous* basis could remove *smut films* from steel strip descaled by shot blasting. On the subject of blasting, incidentally, the year's developments consisted only of three patents on *abrasive blast equipment*, granted to Schulte,[14] to Leliaert,[15] and to Zieber, Brown & Wengerd.[16]

An unusual cleaning method, in which *ultrasonics* was combined with alternating higher and lower *pressures* in the fluid container, was disclosed by Logan,[17] while Schueler claimed a *basket* for small parts ultrasonically activated.[18] Other equipment was patented by Kearney,[19] and by Jacke, Newsome & Collison.[20]

Kearney was also partly responsible for other developments. With Kircher[21] he surveyed modern equipment and methods for *solvent vapor degreasing*, including solvent selection, specification, and costs, and with Nuber[22] received a patent on a *solvent-degreasing machine*. Non-flammable solvents and equipment were the subject of an article by Saxby,[23] a *diphase cleaning* system was patented by K'burg,[24] and an unusual method was described whereby the interiors of large missile tanks were degreased by vaporizing trichlorethylene in a vapor generator and *piping the vapors* into the tanks.[25]

Pickling

In contrast to the interest exhibited in cleaning, during 1960, pickling was practically ignored as a subject for investigation and report. In the three articles noted, Hudson & Stragand[26] confirmed that cold work increases *hydrogen solubility* in 1020 steel during pickling, DeCrescente et al.[27] found that the *solution rate of zirconium alloy* in nitric-hydrofluoric acid increases with concentration of the latter and with agitation, and Boyd & Galan[28] determined the amount of *thiourea inhibitor* adsorbed on steel by radiotracer techniques.

Inhibitors were patented by Saukaitis,[29] by Elbreder,[30] and by Strauss et al,[31] while Martin & Abel[32] employed a urea derivative in inhibited hydrochloric acid for removal of scale from *copper-bearing steel*, without redepositing the dissolved copper. Coleman[32A] added boron phosphate to an acid pickle as a *rust inhibitor*. Other patents consisted of an *automatic control* method for free acid and ferrous sulfate using conductivity and specific gravity, disclosed by Mancke & Shingledecker;[33] a *fused salt bath* machine for continuous strip, claimed by Shoemaker, Faler & Nolan;[34] and a fused caustic bath for *descaling titanium*, suggested by Rehner & McCullough.[35]

Polishing

MECHANICAL:

This reviewer has noted with some envy how much more attention has been given in the German literature to wheel polishing, and it was gratifying to see a developing interest in the U. S. in recent months. Progress in the field over the past 50 years was reviewed by Carlson,[36] and polishing *stainless steel* in order to obtain sanitary finishes was detailed by Waters & Corse.[37] *Belt polishing* was covered in one article, in which Weisbecker described a planned program to extend abrasive belt life;[38] and in three patents: to Welker[39] for an *endless buffing belt*, to Cosmos[40] for a *contact wheel* with interlocking sections, and to Pendergast[369] for a machine. Power brushing was covered in one article also, in which *brushes and*

machines were described,[41] and in one patent, for a machine with *abrasive feed*, claimed by Peterson.[42]

From a practical standpoint, the buff and composition are of most interest, and quite valuable from an educational standpoint was the article by Sax[43] in which the materials employed and the *construction of buffs* were described in complete detail. Tips on the employment of *buffs and compounds* efficiently were offered by Welker,[44], while *liquid buffing compositions*, progress in this field, their advantages, uses, and their application to the buff, were outlined in articles by Silman[45] and by Hatch.[46] Improvements in *buffing wheels* were disclosed in a number of patents, which will be found in the references by those interested in further investigation[47-52]. Other patents consisted of a *control* for buffing wheels and compound *applications*, claimed by Eger;[53] *work holders* devised by Eger & Piper;[54] and other equipment claimed by Rosolia & DeMauro,[55] by Winchester, Hortman & Cummins,[56] and by Rushton, Mead & Jones.[370]

CHEMICAL AND ELECTROLYTIC:

As in the previous year, 1960 evidenced widespread interest in these subjects but developments were few. The use of cyanide baths for *electropolishing gold, silver, and copper alloys* was detailed by Sullivan & Newton,[57] and two *phosphoric acid baths* were disclosed in the patent literature, one with the addition of an aromatic hydrocarbon sulfonic acid, claimed by Smith,[58] and the other with the addition of an oxyalkylene compound, developed by Swagler.[59]

Recent *trends in chemical and electropolishing* were described by Pinner,[60] while Wells[61] reviewed the *principles and practice*. And, finally, one new solution was patented, an acid fluoride *bath for aluminum* to which Kelly[62] added an organic acid, methyl cellulose, and a wetting agent.

BARREL FINISHING:

Barrel finishing is a field where, once the fundamentals have been learned, trial and error are needed to determine actual operational standards. This, of course, limits the amount of information which can be offered in the technical literature. However, for those inexperienced in the art, Enyedy[63] prepared a thorough *review of these fundamentals*, as did Mosher & Loll,[64] detailing *materials, equipment, and their efficient employment*, Forrester[65] also covered *methods and materials*, while Kohler[66] restricted his article to types of *deburring compounds* and their action.

A unique patent was granted to Madigan & Middleton[67] for the addition of pellets which could be *dissolved after tumbling* with the parts. In other patents, Lisowski et al. devised a *barrel unit*,[67A] Simjian[68] suggested abrading in a *magnetically rigidized media*, while Garwood[69] claimed a *barrel* of dodecahedron shape, Bintzler[70] a *continuous feed* apparatus, and Bakelar & Zenisek a *loading and discharging device*.[371]

Anodizing

Aside from two patents, one for a phosphate bath claimed by Beck for *anodizing titanium*,[71] and the other an alkaline borate-peroxide bath for magnesium granted to Currah, Rudin & Morf,[72] the literature — and there was not much of it considering the extensive use of anodizing — was concerned only with aluminum.

Operation of the chromic acid bath to produce films able to withstand a *240 hour salt fog test* cannot be controlled by testing the density and pH, according to Prelinger,[73] whose investigation indicated the necessity for *control of free and combined chromic acid*. For *thick coatings*, Blumenfeld & Schurig[74] found the *constant wattage method* to be more rapid than constant current, while Miller suggested the use of *pulsed currents*.[75]

On the subject of *sealing*, the increased corrosion resistance resulting from the *double process* was verified by Spooner[76] who suggested water followed by disodium phosphate-dichromate, and by Pearlstein[77] who investigated a number of *suitable combinations*. To discriminate between well and partially sealed oxide films, Cooke & Spooner[78] suggested the *sodium sulfite test*. The patent reports failed to turn up a single new sealing solution or method during 1960, which must be a record of some sort.

In two articles worthy of report, Vanden Berg[79] reviewed *coloring techniques*, and Botosan described *multicolor decoration*.[372] Three patents were granted: Cohn[80] disclosed a method of *dyeing* anodized films, Dickerson[81] developed Prussian Blue *photographic images* in the film, a subject also covered in an article by Jogarao, Indira & Shenoi[373], and Arndt & Seiler[82] treated the anodized and dyed surface with a hot solution of E.D.T.A. to form a *permanent wettable coating*. Other patents on anodizing subjects comprised a *tantalum barrel* claimed by Parsons,[83] a *power supply* devised by Mostovych & Cybriwsky,[84] and an acid bath containing a halide and aliphatic dicarboxylic acid, which Ramirez[374] claimed would produce *flexible coatings*.

Treatments for Deposit Adhesion

During 1959, so many reports were published on the problems involved in producing adherent deposits on light metals, transition metals and "exotic" alloys, that our review for that year[85] segregated them in a special section with the above title for the first time. Although the number during the year just concluded scarcely warrants this treatment, the same could be said for some of the other phases of finishing being reviewed.

Plating on aluminum was reviewed by Fitzgerald-Lee,[86] and new methods of preparation for this metal were described by Atkinson,[87] who plated *nickel directly* from a hot, low pH, sulfate-fluoborate bath, and by Ramirez & Barkman,[88] who pretreated in an ammoniacal solution of a complexing carboxylic acid prior to application of *electroless* nickel. Spooner & Seraphim[375] found a *phosphoric acid anodizing* pretreatment resulted in noticeable freedom from blistering or flaking on atmospheric exposure of nickel-chromium plate. In the single article on the other light metal, beryllium, Missel[89] described a method for producing *thermal shock-resistant* deposits.

The *amphoteric* elements were covered in three patents. Halperl[90] dipped *titanium* in hydrofluoric acid, then plated from an acid solution of nickel or cobalt

sulfate, free from halogen, while Foisel & Ellmers[91] applied an *immersion chromium* from a hot trivalent solution containing fluoride, prior to plating from a Watts bath. According to Lee & Browar,[92] *adherent nickel deposits* could be produced not only on *titanium*, but on the other elements of the group — *zirconium and hafnium* — by pickling in hydrochloric and hydrofluoric acids, containing a mild oxidizing agent, followed by electroless nickel and heat diffusion.

A common-sense approach to the problem of *activating hardenable stainless steel* for plating from the sulfamate nickel bath was employed by Scott,[93] who found immersion in an acidified portion of the solution to be very effective. Kosowsky[376] employed cathodic H_2SO_4 treatment, followed by *upward displacement of the acid by a copper sulfate solution* of higher specific gravity to apply a *copper strike*. Withers & Ritt[94] plated on *molybdenum* with the sequence of copper strike, nickel strike, gold plate, and iridium, the last from a fused bath, while Reid & Ogburn[95] improved the *adhesion of nickel on chromium* by anodically etching in acetic-sulfuric acid. And, to conclude, a valuable study of the influence of different methods of preparation on the *porosity* of electrodeposits can be credited to Clarke & Britton.[96]

Metallic Coatings

NICKEL:

In line with past experience, nickel baths and deposits were the most popular subjects in the trade and patent literature. Only one really new bath appeared, a hot, low pH, *sulfate-fluoborate* type containing a small but critical amount of chloride, which Atkinson[87] proposed for *direct plating on aluminum*. Domnikov[97] reported a Russian *accelerated nickel plating* process, including studies of the structure and properties of the deposit. Also investigated was *operation* of bright nickel solutions at *elevated temperature*, Clauss[98] finding that certain brighteners could be used above 175°F., but at a sacrifice in brightening efficiency. *Addition agents* were almost ignored, when compared with past years. Metzger, Krasley & Ogburn[99] described the use of disodium m-benzene disulfonate as a *hardening agent* in the Watts bath, Marx[100] received a patent on *coumarin derivatives* for *leveling*, and a bright process was disclosed by Strauss, et al.[101]

A number of interesting articles were published on deposits, including valuable study of the relationship between *brightness and structure* by Weil & Paquin,[102] which determined that there is no direct relationship between *preferred orientation* of crystals and brightness. Narasimham & Udupa[103] found that *cathode rotation* in a Watts bath resulted in harder and brighter deposits, while Brook[104] reported that *hardness and tensile strength* were independent of surface preparation, including in his paper a new method of measuring tensile strength of deposits. Carlin[105] demonstrated that *adhesion of organic finishes*, although poor on freshly plated nickel, is good on aged or post-treated deposits. In other articles, Chadwick described the *defects* which occur in plating on *zinc die castings*,[106] Gabrielson[107] covered the practical aspects of *automatic pH regulation*, and Beckwith[108] reviewed the development of *duplex nickel plating*.

Numerous reports on *corrosion test results* were presented during the year, many of them leaving this reporter with a vague sensation that axes were being ground. Banerjee[109] studied the corrosion of mild steel coated with *nickel of various orientations*, while comparisons of different *types of deposits* were contributed by Seyb,[110] Bigge,[111] Safranek,[112] DuRose,[113] Brown & Millage,[114] and Safranek, Miller, Hardy & Faust.[115] The contribution of nickel and chromium to the *durability of decorative plating* was described by Sample.[116]

Electroless or catalytic nickel plating came in for its share of attention in 1960, the most important development probably comprising a *stable pyrophosphate bath*, which Schwartz[117] was able to operate at appreciably lower temperature than possible with the conventional process, and offering the possibility of a wider and less expensive choice of materials of construction for the necessary equipment. Gutzeit concluded his series of articles[118] on the *chemistry of the process* and effects of ingredients, Crehan[119] described *applications for corrosion control*, and there were two *studies of hardness*, in one of which Lee[120] found that maximum hardness can be obtained by age hardening at temperatures below the 400°C. transformation point. In the other, Ziehlke, Dritt & Mahoney[121] determined that *heat treating* at 750°F. produced the greatest hardness, while at higher temperatures the deposit became softer, as it also did with lower phosphorus contents.

Among the patent grants, Gutzeit, Talmey & Lee[122] claimed a solution containing a *chelating agent*, Sullivan[123] disclosed an *alkaline solution* containing borohydride, Minjer & Brenner[124] proposed *addition of selenic acid* to increase deposition rate, and Spaulding[125] controlled the *nickel concentration* by adding an insoluble nickel compound capable of increasing the pH of the bath. *Mechanical aspects* were covered in a few more patents. Talmey & Crehan[126] claimed *continuous circulation*, with rapid cooling before filtering in order to avoid deposition in the filter, DuRose[127] suggested application of a *heat-inducing alternating current* to the work piece during plating, thus permitting maintaining the body of the bath below the plating temperature, and Carlson & Prymula[128] devised a *spray coating method* using a dual nozzle gun.

CHROMIUM:

The inseparability of nickel and chromium in decorative plating does not simplify classification in a review. It is suggested, therefore, that those interested in corrosion protection also peruse again the articles reported in the section on nickel plating.

A study of *crack-free* and nearly *pore-free* chromium deposits on *zinc base die castings* was made by Safranek, Miller & Faust,[129] with regard to corrosion protective characteristics. On the same basis metal, Jones, Carter & Edwards[130] found that accidental *variations in chromium thickness* have a much larger effect than the presence of minor defects on the surface of the coatings. Lovell, Shotwell & Boyd[131] described the results of *exposure tests* and the operation and per-

formance experience of *dual chromium* systems, Dubpernell[132] detailed the *history of chromium plating* development, and Venkatachalam & Rama Char[133] gave some *hints for job platers.*

Innovations in *chromium solutions* were found in one article, in which Safranek & Hardy[134] disclosed that a small amount of selenic acid induces *microcracking* and improved corrosion resistance. Among the patents, Johnson & Dubpernell[135] claimed a sulfate-fluosilicate, *self-regulating bath;* bright, *crack-free* deposits could be produced, according to Stareck, et al.,[136] by catalyzing the chromic acid with fluoaluminate, fluozirconate, fluotitanate, and sulfate; Andrisek & Gill used *alternating current* in various solutions as a post-treatment to produce *porous deposits*;[137] and a *spray depressant* was invented by Passal,[138] who also patented a bath catalyzed by *fluoaluminate,* fluotitanate and fluozirconate ions.[377]

We hope it isn't a portent, but three items turned up on plating the *bores of rifle barrels;* Spivak measured the *distribution of the deposit,*[139] Girard & Koetsch[140] detailed the *cycle,* which included *electropolishing the steel* bore, and Newell & Zavarella patented an *internal anode.*[141] An anode was also claimed by Dyson,[142] this one for *plating crankshafts.* Other published material on hard chromium included examples of *racking for controlled deposits,* presented by Greenwood;[143] and a survey of the *practical aspects* of the subject by Corfe.[144] Two investigations were also of interest. Suss[145] found that the use of chromium deposits on AIST 410 steel for protection against *stress corrosion cracking* in high temperature water gave anomalous results. Poor, Chessin & Alderuccio[146] determined that *honing* can cause extensive damage to metal surfaces, and other finishing operations can also affect adhesion of the deposit.

COPPER:

Very little was reported concerning the deposition of the red metal, the technical literature turning up only an article by Storey & Barnes[147] on the *growth of deposits* from the acid sulfate bath, and a series by Serota[148] on the *rochelle salt-cyanide bath* and on the *high efficiency* cyanide baths.[149] However, the patent pages were more productive. Westbrook[150] claimed *improved physical properties* from the acid bath by adding a polyoxyethanol and halogen, Abbott[151] suggested a thiourea compound plus a polyacrylamide as a *brightener,* also for acid baths, and Laue[152] employed a selenium compound with *interrupted current* in cyanide solutions, while Strauss & Willmund[153] disclosed the addition of an azide to acid solutions to prevent *sludge formation.* Sludge alleviation was also the subject of a patent granted to Van Tilburg,[154] who added a minute amount of *lithium* to an OFHC copper anode.

Electroless or catalytic copper was the subject of two patents, one to Agens[155] for a *stabilized bath,* and the other to Carlson & Prymula[156] for a *cyanide solution* containing E.D.T.A., employing hydrosulfite as the reducer.

CADMIUM — ZINC — TIN:

The question of how much onus for hydrogen embrittlement is to be placed on cadmium plating and how much on the preceding operations continued relentlessly during the past year. Gurklis, McGraw & Faust[157] indicated that, in the case of *spring steel,* pickling rather than plating is the causative factor. The authors also established *safe procedures* and the efficacy of test methods. In the case of *high-strength steel,* Geyer, Lawless & Cohen[158] found that embrittlement in cyanide and acid baths was dependent on the steel, cathode efficiency, and physical structure of the deposit. An interesting method was also proposed for *measuring loss of strength.* Suggested correctives included use of an *undercoat of nickel* from the Watts bath, evaluated by tests of Beck & Jankowsky,[159] and a number of *non-cyanide solutions* reported by Strauss & Vlannes.[160-1] Beyer[378] compared *cadmium with zinc,* showing where each would be preferred.

Not much developed in the field of *zinc plating.* Domnikov[162] reported the *effect of ultrasonics* on the elastic properties of high-strength steels to be negligible. Kohan & Francis,[163] in a study of *barrel plating carbonitrided steel,* confirmed that no deposition occurs if the carbonitriding is heavy. Excellently detailed illustrations of *rack construction* for internal and external zinc plating of steel shell cases featured an article by Bache & Robinson,[164] and a *brightener* was patented by Wernlund.[165]

Tin plating evidenced somewhat more developments than zinc last year. Thwaites examined the factors which influence *grain size of flowed electrotin,*[166] Higgs & McCarthy[167] studied the condition known as *"wood grain"* in flowed deposits, and proposed a theory that it is related to grain size and crystal structure, while Hill[168] claimed *improved solderability* after flowing, as a result of treating with dilute hydrofluoric acid.

McCarthy,[169] investigating the *oxidation characteristics* of stannous baths, determined that the *low sulfate-phenolsulfonic* acid bath showed the least oxidation. An acid *sulfate-fluoride* bath was patented by Francisco, Ressler & Ward,[170] and two *immersion tin* formulas were also disclosed, stannate-polyphosphate for *aluminum,* by Balden,[171] and acid tin sulfate with an unsubstituted polyethylene oxide for *iron,* by Streicher.[172]

ALLOYS:

The number of alloys considered in print was quite varied, although the amount of space devoted to them could not be considered extensive. *Brass and bronze* accounted for two articles each; use of the former for *rubber to metal bonding* was described by Sanghi,[173] while Cole & O'Neill[174] studied the *hardness and structural transformations,* determining that some deposits age-hardened. The two articles on *copper-tin* alloys were rather generalized and were contributed by Price[175] and by Lowenheim.[176]

In a study of *corrosion compatibility with magnesium* of coatings of various metals, it was found that tin alloys were very satisfactory.[177] *Tin-nickel* was investigated in two studies reported, Smart & Robins[178] dealing with the *structural stability* of the alloy, and Rau & Bailer[179] determining the *complexes in the*

fluoride bath. One new bath was patented by Taylor & Phillips,[180] an *acidchloride* type. Couch & Connor[181] were unsuccessful in their attempts to codeposit *aluminum and nickel* and produced such alloys by plating the individual metals and heat diffusing. Rama Char & Panikkar[380] described *pyrophosphate baths for nickel-zinc alloys.*

The *magnetic properties of cobalt-nickel* alloys were studied by Zentner,[182] Steiger[379] reported Russian research and development in the same alloys, while Tsu tested deposits of *iron-nickel* produced in chloride baths.[183] Small amounts of certain addition agents were found by Sallo & Fisher to prevent codeposition of *tungsten with iron, nickel, or cobalt*[184] and, in the patent grants, a *gallium-indium* alloy from glycerol baths was claimed by Zimmerman,[185] while *chromium-iron* was the subject of two patents, a sulfamate bath disclosed by Schaer[186], and a trivalent chromium-urea bath by Nitto.[187]

MISCELLANEOUS METALS:

Aside from one article on *silver,* in which Geld[188] described an *immersion nitrate-iodide process* for electrical contacts, and one on *bright, heavy deposits of platinum* from a sulfato-dinitritoplatinous acid bath, presented by Hopkin & Wilson,[189] the subject of *gold plating* preempted the precious metal field. Ostrow & Nobel[190] compared the *physical characteristics* of deposits from different baths, Harding[191] determined that, for *tarnish resistance over silver,* a minimum of 0.0004″ is required from cyanide gold baths, and Ehrhardt[192] described an exceptionally *pore-free plating process* using an acid citrate bath developed for printed circuits. A cyanide gold bath containing *Turkey Red oil* for heavy deposits was reported by Seegmiller,[193] while Mohrnheim[194] suggested the chemical reactions occurring during preparation of the *yellow prussiate* gold bath. Dingledein[381] described the close control needed to give reproducible results in *plating selected areas.*

Plating of a variety of metals from *fluoborate* solutions was surveyed by Wild,[195] listing formulas and operating conditions, while Barrett[196] did the same for *sulfamate baths,* including nickel, cobalt, iron, cadmium, and cobalt-nickel alloys. Kappanna & Talaty[197] reviewed *fluoride* baths, and Sree & Rama Char[198] covered *pyrophosphate* solutions for cobalt and iron. Miscellaneous developments disclosed in the patents comprised a *fatty acid bath for aluminum,* claimed by Schickner;[199] an *alkaline glycerine bath for molybdenum,* developed by Wernlund;[200] a solution of nitrates in absolute alcohol for *neptunium and lanthanum;* devised by Seaborg & Wahl;[201] and a fluoride bath, which Wehrmann claimed suitable for *polonium.*[202]

Electroforming — Metalizing — Vapor Coating

Interest in metalizing and electroforming was rather moderate during the past year, as compared to the previous one. This held true in all phases of the field and, with few exceptions, the technical developments were the subjects of patent claims. Pierce[203] patented a *method of metalizing* with a *graphite film and iron powder* followed by immersion copper, which should bring back memories for habitués of the old electrotype foundries. A *silver mirror* coating could be produced on non-conductors by applying aqueous solutions of polyvinyl alcohol and a silver salt, followed by heating to reduce the silver, according to Schaefer,[204] and a *spray method* was claimed by Weinrich[382]. *Production of sheet* on rotating drums was treated in an article by Carrington,[205] and in a patent issued to Yeck,[206] while a *hollow mold for boots* was claimed by Bingham.[207]

Printed circuit production appeared in one article, a survey by Eisler.[208] A number of improvements in the art appeared in the patent grants, however, with regards to *plating methods.* These were disclosed by Deer[209] on *masking,* by Lee[210] on *copper-coated electroless nickel,* and by Langton on electroless copper for *plating through holes.*[211] Bain & Geshner claimed a method using *gold plate as an etch resist,*[212] and Ritt & Sayers a method of plating at least *two different metals;*[213] another method was detailed by Lyman;[383] while McGraw[214] employed *vacuum metalizing* techniques.

Vacuum coating was also the subject of other patents and reports. Clough & Farrow[215] pointed out the advantages of *thick aluminum and cadmium coatings* for protecting steel without hydrogen embrittlement, and Williams[216] outlined results of tests on production of *thick cadmium deposits.* Shepard[217] patented a method of applying *aluminum films on iron,* and Toohig[218] increased the thickness of flat *metal screen of fine mesh* by depositing metal in a vacuum chamber. Other patents included a *cathode sputtering* apparatus, claimed by Kuhlman,[219] equipment invented by Scatchard,[220] and by Schwindt,[221] the latter for *continuous strip.*

In the field of *gas plating,* Powell[222] described the process, its advantages, and drawbacks, Owen detailed equipment and process variables in the *nickel carbonyl* technique,[223] and Wlodek & Wulff investigated *molybdenum* coating adhesion.[224] *Chromium diffusion* processes (chromizing) were patented by Dorner,[225] by Samuel & Bell,[226] and by Samuel, Bell & Jackson,[384] and two were granted on *aluminum* coating, one to Berger[227] who used an *aluminum-organo* compound, and the other to Breining, Bolton & Deutscher[228] for an *alkyl* compound. Nachtman & Bjorksten[229] were credited with a novel *application method,* which involved impinging a flame of *burning metal carbonyl* on the preheated surface, and the use of a *silicone grease as a masking agent* was disclosed by Bolton.[230]

Conversion Films — Corrosion Preventives

In the old days it was relatively simple to categorize conversion coating processes — they were either phosphate or chromate types. It is somewhat more difficult these days when almost everything but the kitchen sink, it would seem, is added. *Basic concepts* were explained by Ayres,[231] and *processes for zinc and aluminum* were surveyed by Freeman & Triggle,[232] these authors covering the general fields.

Of the processes involving the use of *chromates,* in particular, very little appeared during 1960. Spencer[233] and Ostrander[234] presented reviews, the former

describing *film characteristics*. A bleached film, chromate process for *aluminum* was patented by Pimbley[235] and improved baths for this same metal were disclosed by Russell & Van Vliet,[236] who claimed a solution of *phosphate, chromate, fluoride and aluminum ions*, and by Newhard & Dollman,[237] who also claimed a bath of the above constituents, except the aluminum ions. Pimbley also received a grant on a solution of a *metal salt, chromate and a halogen*.[238] Zinc nitrate-chromic acid baths for *zinc* were offered by Francis & Roebuck.[237A] New baths for *magnesium* included chromate, chloride, and nitrate, developed by Heller,[239] and a *double dip process* claimed by Kapfer & Kronstein.[240]

Processes based on *phosphate* were disclosed only in the patents, except for a method of reducing the *galling tendency of titanium* by producing an anodic coating, described by Pray, Miller & Jefferys.[241] Another anodic treatment, for *black plate*, was claimed by Smith & Smith.[242] *Phosphate dips* were patented by Swalm & Spring,[243] and by Blaser & Mayer,[244] while Hyams[245] followed the phosphating treatment of iron by a *non-oxidizing acid rinse*, prior to the usual chromate rinse. A *zinc orthophosphate* method was claimed by Drysdale & Burton[246] for zinc and cadmium, as well as for iron. In other patents, Neilson[247] developed *equipment* for phosphating, and Bengtsson & Olsson[248] coated *stainless steel* at elevated temperature and pressure in a mixture of phosphoric and nitric acids.

Oxide coatings were described by Spencer,[249] an inorganic-organic process was patented by McDonald,[250] and patents were also granted on methods for specific metals. These included one for *iron* obtained by Morris & Lombardo,[251] an oxalate borate-sulfide bath for *nickel alloys and stainless steel*, disclosed by Otto,[252] and an acid fluoride bath for *zirconium*, devised by Jenkins, Freeman & King.[253] Coating methods for *titanium* were claimed by Shaw & Ness,[254] who disclosed an acid solution of ferric, oxalate, and fluoride ions, and by Lipinski,[255] who used a nitrosulfonic acid solution with fluoride to improve *paint bonds*. Lipinski also employed the same acid without fluoride for *aluminum*.

One new method of protection employing *volatile corrosion inhibitors* turned up, in a patent for an impregnated wrapping paper issued to Ennis.[256] For those interested in *hydrocarbon-type* protective films, references to the relevant patents are appended.[257-66]

Testing and Control

Articles on testing and control showed greater interest in the deposit than in the solution, in contrast with the previous year, when the honors were about equally divided. Two methods were proposed for *sulfate in chromium baths*, one by Emery[267] consisting of a *combustion method* similar to that used for sulfur in steel, and the other by McKinley & Jones[268] involving *reduction of the sulfate to sulfide*. Branciaroli[268A] detailed methods for *chromic acid, sulfate, and fluoride*. Rapid and accurate *spectrometric* determination of *nickel, copper, silver and gold* in plating solutions, employing an *x-ray fluorescence method*, was described by Bertin, Longobucco & Fitzgerald,[269] while Knotowicz & Tatoian[270] detailed a *polarigraphic procedure* for *gold and gold alloys*. Other specific methods included a new, stable *indicator for EDTA titrations*, suggested by Lindstrom & Diehl,[271] and a procedure for sulfuric acid *pickling inhibitors*, by Bertzog.[272]

The analysis of *copper cyanide baths* was surveyed by Serota,[273] while *free cyanide* in these baths was investigated by Crain,[274] who confirmed the high results caused by dilution and by increase in sample temperature, and by Gabrielson, who determined that *ion-exchange methods* were unsuitable.[274A] Steinmetz[275] applied *statistical analysis* to bath and deposit control, Duffek[385] showed how *solution control* was affected by *current efficiency*, and Mohler indicated the possibility of control of solutions by *specific gravity*,[276] and the control of *bath limits*.[277] The same author also described the use of the *vertical slot cell*.[278] In the only other article dealing with test cells, Watson used the Hull cell for measuring *throwing power* in terms of deposit thickness,[279] at the same time studying the effects of *additions to nickel baths*.

Data on *corrosion resistance* of plated *zinc die castings* were offered by Safranek et al,[280] and by Caldwell & Sperry.[281] Correlation of *outdoor exposure service and accelerated tests* was investigated by Saltonstall & Millage,[282] and by Thomas, Hardesty & Nixon,[283] who described a method of preparing *uniform and reproducible deposits*. This last development, at least, will eliminate one of the twenty variables which Frank[284] listed for the *salt spray test*. An *electrographic* printing method for evaluating *porosity and cracking* of deposits was developed by Miller & Friedl.[285] *Sulfur*, which is considered to decrease corrosion resistance when incorporated in nickel deposits, was analyzed by Rogers, Ware & Fellows.[286] Using *thiourea as a brightener and leveler*, they employed *radiotracer techniques* for the determinations.

Deposit *adhesion* was surveyed by Serota,[287] *abrasion resistance* of coatings accounted for an improved *abrasive jet tester* described by Roberts,[288] and a *cup test* was employed by Romanoff[289] to determine the *fabricating qualities of preplated metals*. Newell[386] surveyed *stress in deposits*, its theory and measurement. Instruments for measuring *luster, brightness*, and *smoothness* were described by Quarendon,[290] while Cotton[291] dealt with *static loading tests* for delayed brittle fracture of high strength steel due to *hydrogen embrittlement*. Since the usual *dye test* shows only whether anodized aluminum has been sealed, not whether it was sealed properly, Hoar & Wood[292] employed a method for determining the *degree of sealing* which involved post-sealing in dichromate, dissolving the film in caustic soda and measuring the amount of adsorbed chromate colorimetrically.

Wide interest in *thickness testing* probably should be one of the best indications of increasing concern with plating quality, but this was not confirmed in the literature. Wilson[293] discussed the precautions necessary for accurate thickness and hardness testing of *gold deposits*, Mathur described a precision instrument for the *electrolytic stripping method* of thickness testing,[294] and Lamb & Krasley[295] a gauge for chromium on the *internal surfaces of small bore tubes*. *X-ray methods* were covered in articles by Zimmerman,[296]

and by Cook, Mellish & Payne.[297] *Electronic methods* were disclosed in an article by Kriegler & Schumacher,[298] and in patents granted to Lieber,[299] and to Hanysz, Quinn & Weller.[300]

Waste Treatment

For waste treatment, as in the case of thickness testing, the popularity of a subject in the literature appears to bear no relation to its importance and extent of employment in industry. A few articles are reported in other sections of this review, but the sum total is still far below par, if we compare it with previous years.

Greenberg described how treatment can be *integrated* into the *processing line*,[301] while *installations* were detailed by Robinson,[302] by Fair,[303] and by Druschel, Zievers & Zabban,[304] the last including both *batch and continuous* treatment. Control of *chromate wastes* using oxidation-reduction potentials was covered by Hulse, Selm & Summers,[305] and *metals in wastes* could be checked *spectrographically*, according to another article.[306] *Pickling wastes* were the subject of three patents. Cooper[307] produced iron carbonate and ammonium sulfate, while *regeneration of spent sulfuric acid* was disclosed by Francis,[308] and by Sweet, Wolbach, Jr. & Sugino,[309] who added concentrated acid to the pickle liquor after evaporation, in order to precipitate the ferrous sulfate.

Miscellaneous

More was published *on barrel plating* during 1960 than in the past five years taken together. *Solution transfer* in this type of plating was investigated by Glab, Modjeska & Gary,[310] and LaManna,[311] detailed the *theory, equipment, operating techniques, and solutions* for all the commonly deposited metals. *Size control of plated screws* was considered by Pollack,[312] while Field prepared *nomographs* for measuring *loads and areas*.[313] Among the inventors, Jenks & Niles[314] claimed a novel *cylinder construction*, Bell[315] a *miniature barrel*, Jackson[316] a cylinder with an *automatic* door panel, and Hoegh[317] eliminated the door panel entirely. Automatic *barrel platers* were patented by Round[318] and by Barton.[319]

In the single article on *automatic rack processing* equipment, Saxby[320] discussed their operation, while a number of patents were granted on improved machines.[321-8] A continuous plater for *glass sheets* was patented by Gray,[329] a machine with *auxiliary anodes* was claimed by Borodin,[330] and a *semi-automatic, oscillating* unit by the same inventor.[331] Also, in the way of equipment, Davis[332] disclosed an *anode shifting device*, Allison[333] showed a method of *plating bearing shells* on one side, and Pyles devised an apparatus for plating bearing surfaces of *crankshafts*.[334] A *roll for strip plating* units was developed by Smith,[335] and *plating racks* were improved by Nali[336] and by Villette.[337]

On matters electrical, Cheffers described a practical method of calculating *area* by measuring *plating tank resistance*,[338] Darrah drew up *oscilloscope patterns* specific for different *conditions of rectifiers*,[339] Bartholomew[339A] reviewed past and present *developments in rectifiers*, and Hartley[340] discussed *electrical connections* and *current leaks*. A *contact for wire and strip* plating was patented by Roy & Sallo,[341] and another grant was made to Hausner for a *superimposed a.c.* method of plating.[342]

Discussions about *hydrogen embrittlement* usually suggest to this reviewer the analogy of discussions about the weather, but a symposium on the subject last Summer pointed up the great strides which have been made in recognizing the *causes and symptoms*, a prerequisite for the development of future cures. Read discussed the *metallurgical aspects;*[343] Barton the *mechanism of hydrogen transport* across solution-metal interfaces;[344] Hill[345] described the *behavior of hydrogen* in iron and steel; Lawrence[346] the *detection and control* of chemisorbed hydrogen during electrolysis; and Snavely described the *methods of measuring* hydrogen embrittlement.[347] Readers will also find other references to the subject scattered through this review of the year's technical developments.

Coloring of metals accounted for one article, in which Schore[348] gave *typical formulations*, and three patents, to Mason for an *acid copper-tellurate* bath,[349] to Bongartz & Beigay[350] for an *anodic treatment for stainless steel* in alkali metal hydroxide, and to Mitchell[351] for the addition of a sulfur-containing organic compound to a *conventional blackening bath* to prevent *smut formation*. There were also two patents issued on *stripping*, in one of which Weisberg & Butler[352] used a nitro-substituted aromatic compound and amine to remove *nickel deposits*, and the other for a bath of fuming nitric plus hydrofluoric acid, which Sherwood & Hoyt[353] claimed to be suitable for removal of *electroless nickel*.

Other miscellaneous items culled from the literature included *plant descriptions* by Rain & Self,[354] and by Wood.[355] Ananiatis[356] detailed some practical observations concerning *plating on buffed zinc die castings*, while Fitzgerald-Lee[357] surveyed chemical and electrochemical *protective treatments for magnesium alloys. Production methods* were claimed in three patents, to Lancy for *plating metal strip continuously*,[358] to Luechauer[359] for *continuously plating bearing shells*, and to Hendee, Brown & Fine[360] for *deposition of rare metals*.

Other subjects considered were *cost estimating procedures* in a job shop, by Coombes;[360A] the determination of *rinsing requirements* by application of basic principles, reported by Parker;[361] *corrosion-resistant cements* and their application, reviewed by Evans;[362] *hazards* in the plating room, described by Meyer;[363] *steam heating*, by Saxby;[364] and a tour of European plants, reported by Marino.[365] Among the patents could be cited a *universal brightener* prepared from dehydrated okra pod extract by *Robinson*,[366] a P.V.C. laminate *tank lining* developed by Korn et al.[367] and an electrically-heated *wall for salt spray chambers* disclosed by Seidman.[368]

A not-insignificant crop of "pseudo scientific" articles has not been included in this review because it does not take much ingenuity to prove Proprietary Product or Process X is superior to a conventional one if the investigator is at all discriminating in his choice of a basis for comparison.

References

1. A. K. Graham. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 41.
2. R. Grauer. Electropl., India, **2**, 8 (Apr.-July).
3. L. F. Spencer. Metal Finishing, **58**, 53 (June).
4. D. E. Koontz, D. O. Feder & C. O. Thomas. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 188.
5. H. R. Bullock. Iron Age, **185**, 114 (June 9).
6. L. F. Spencer. Indust. Finishing, **36**, 60 (June).
7. G. L. Gulick. U.S. Pat. #2,939,826 (June 7).
8. C. D'Aquila & R. E. Bohne, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,920,023 (Jan. 5).
9. M. R. Bland. U.S. Pat. #2,960,991 (Nov. 22).
10. H. M. Sadwith. U.S. Pat. #2,943,424 (July 5).
11. P. W. Steen. Metal Ind., **96**, 355.
12. H. F. Osterman & A. V. Santa Lucia. Metal Prog., **78**, 110 (Aug.).
13. J. J. Obrzut. Iron Age, **185**, 119 (June 16).
14. H. F. Schulte. U.S. Pat. #2,924,912 (Feb. 16).
15. R. M. Leliaert. U.S. Pat. #2,924,911 (Feb. 16).
16. H. C. Zieber, K. E. Brown & R. L. Wengerd. U.S. Pat. #2,953,876 (Sept. 27).
17. J. R. Logan. U.S. Pat. #2,941,908 (June 21).
18. H. E. Schueler. U.S. Pat. #2,958,332 (Nov. 1).
19. T. J. Kearney. U.S. Pat. #2,949,121 (Aug. 16).
20. S. E. Jacke, L. C. Newsome & J. W. Collison. U.S. Pat. #2,950,725 (Aug. 30).
21. T. J. Kearney & C. E. Kircher. Metal Prog., **77**, 87 (Apr.); 93 (May).
22. T. J. Kearney & J. H. Nuber. U.S. Pat. #2,924,229 (Feb. 9).
23. G. Saxby. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 69 (Apr.).
24. R. T. K'burg. U.S. Pat. #2,923,648 (Feb. 2).
25. Anon. Metal Prog., **77**, 88 (Feb.).
26. R. M. Hudson & G. L. Stragand. Corrosion, **16**, 123 (May).
27. M. A. DeCrescente, P. F. Santoro, A. S. Powell & R. H. Gule. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 591.
28. T. F. Boyd & M. Galan. U.S. Govt. Research Report PB 145 834.
29. A. J. Saukaitis. U. S. Pat. #2,941,949 (June 21).
30. C. H. Elbreder. U.S. Pat. #2,955,087 (Oct. 4).
31. W. Strauss, A. Kirstahler. W. Gundel & W. D. Willmund. U.S. Pat. #2,956,956 (Oct. 18).
32. R. C. Martin & W. T. Abel. U.S. Pat. #2,959,555 (Nov. 8).

32A. W. B. Coleman. U.S. Pat. #2,964,434 (Dec. 13).

33. E. B. Mancke & C. W. Shingledecker. U.S. Pat. #2,927,871 (Mar. 8).
34. R. H. Shoemaker, J. A. Faler & T. J. Nolan. U.S. Pat. #2,936,278 (May 10).
35. J. Rehner, Jr. & W. J. McCullough. U.S. Pat. #2,936,271 (May 10).
36. G. Carlson, Jr. Plating, **47**, 51.
37. R. H. Waters & W. A. Corse. Iron Age, **185**, 76 (Feb. 25).
38. H. L. Weisbecker. Iron Age, **186**, 88 (Oct. 13).
39. H. E. Welker. U.S. Pat. #2,924,916 (Feb. 16).
40. W. J. Cosmos. U.S. Pat. #2,923,103 (Feb. 2).
41. Anon. Prod. Fin., **24**, 36 (Apr.).
42. R. O. Peterson. U.S. Pat. #2,925,689 (Feb. 23).
43. S. P. Sax. Metal Finishing, **58**, 51 (Oct.); 44 (Nov.).
44. H. E. Welker. Prod. Fin., **25**, 44 (Nov.).
45. H. Silman. Electroplating, **13**, 159.
46. R. C. Hatch. Electropl., India, **2**, 21.
47. E. W. Hall & A. S. Rock. U.S. Pat. #2,920,428 (Jan. 12).
48. D. Atkins. U.S. Pat. #2,922,262 (Jan. 26).
49. E. E. Murray. U.S. Pat. #2,929,175 (Mar. 22).
50. F. E. Hendrickson. U.S. Pat. #2,940,225 (June 14).
51. C. F. Schlegel. U.S. Pat. #2,943,426 (July 5).
52. N. H. Stingley. U.S Pat. #2,950,495 (Aug. 30).
53. E. F. Eger. U.S. Pat. #2,959,899 (Nov. 15).
54. E. F. Eger & G. W. Piper, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,948,086 (Aug. 9).
55. L. Fosolia & P. DeMauro. U.S. Pat. #2,950,493 (Aug. 30).
56. A. G. Winchester, H. E. Hortman & G. Cummins. U.S. Pat. #2,935,822 (May 10).
57. F. Sullivan & E. H. Newton. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 886.
58. G. H. Smith. U.S. Pat. #2,928,777 (Mar. 15).
59. F. J. Swagler. U.S. Pat. #2,935,455 (May 3).
60. R. Pinner. Electroplating, **13**, 205.
61. F. H. Wells. Electroplating, **13**, 197.
62. D. R. Kelly. U.S. Pat. #2,942,956 (June 28).
63. R. F. Enyedy. Metal Finishing, **58**, 85 (July); 54 (Aug.); 65 (Sept.).
64. D. Mosher & T. Loll. Prod. Fin., **24**, 27 (Jan.).
65. J. J. Forrester, Jr. Prod. Fin., **24**, 54 (Mar.).
66. A. S. Kohler. Plating, **47**, 59.
67. G. C. Madigan & W. W. Middleton. U.S. Pat. #2,947,124 (Aug. 2).

67A. J. A. Lisowski, F. B. Lisowski & L. E. Lisowski. U.S. Pat. #2,964,300 (Dec. 13).

68. L. G. Simjian. U.S. Pat. #2,923,100 (Feb. 2).
69. E. H. Garwood. U.S. Pat. #2,924,914 (Feb. 16).
70. R. R. Bintzler. U.S. Pat. #2,933,861 (Apr. 26).
71. K. O. Beck. U.S. Pat. #2,949,411 (Aug. 16).
72. J. E. Currah, A. Rudin & M. Morf. U.S. Pat. #2,926,125 (Feb. 23).
73. H. A. Prelinger. Metal Finishing, **58**, 59 (Nov.).
74. M. A. Blumenfeld & W. F. Schurig. Plating, **47**, 1159.
75. M. A. Miller. U.S. Pat. #2,920,018 (Jan. 5).
76. R. C. Spooner. Chem. in Canada, **12**, 92 (Apr.).
77. F. Pearlstein. Metal Finishing, **58**, 40 (Aug.).
78. W. E. Cooke & R. C. Spooner. Metal Finishing, **58**, 83 (July).
79. R. V. Vanden Berg. Prod. Fin., **24**, 24 (Feb.); 32 (Mar.).
80. C. C. Cohn. U.S. Pat. #2,927,872 (Mar. 8).
81. M. H. Dickerson. U.S. Pat. #2,935,403 (May 3).
82. H. Arndt & H. Seiler. U.S. Pat. #2,924,539 (Feb. 9).
83. C. H. Parsons. U.S. Pat. #2,933,443 (Apr. 19).
84. N. Mostovych & A. Cybriwsky. U.S. Pat. #2,951,025 (Aug. 30).
85. N. Hall. Metal Finishing, **58**, 42 (Jan.).
86. G. Fitzgerald-Lee. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 74 (Feb.); 84 (Mar.).
87. J. T. Atkinson. Plating, **47**, 509.
88. E. R. Ramirez & E. F. Barkman. U.S. Pat. #2,958,610 (Nov. 1).
89. L. Missel. Metal Finishing, **58**, 53 (Mar.).
90. D. Halpert. U.S. Pat. #2,921,888 (Jan. 19).
91. W. J. Foisel & C. R. Ellmers. U.S. Pat. #2,946,728 (July 26).
92. W. G. Lee & E. Browar. U.S. Pat. #2,928,757 (Mar. 15).
93. B. E. Scott. Metal Finishing, **58**, 48 (Nov.).
94. J. C. Withers & P. E. Ritt, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,929,766 (Mar. 22).
95. W. E. Reid, Jr. & F. Ogburn. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 91.
96. M. Clarke & S. C. Britton. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 110.
97. L. Domnikov. Metal Finishing, **58**, 44 (Mar.).
98. R. J. Clauss. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 105.
99. W. H. Metzger. Jr., P. A. Krasley & F. Ogburn. Plating, **47**, 285.
100. U. F. Marx. U.S. Pat. #2,961,386 (Nov. 22).
101. W. Strauss, A. Kirstahler, W. Gundel & H. Haas. U.S. Pat. #2,937,978 (May 24).
102. R. Weil & R. Paquin. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 87.
103. K. C. Narasimham & H. V. Udupa. Electropl., India, **2**, 9.
104. P. A. Brook. Plating, **47**, 1269.
105. F. X. Carlin. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 59.
106. J. Chadwick. Electroplating, **13**, 239.
107. G. Gabrielson. Metal Fin. J. (Br.), **6**, 239.
108. H. M. Beckwith. Plating, **47**. 402.
109. C. Banerjee. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 80.
110. E. J. Seyb. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 209.
111. D. M. Bigge. Plating, **47**, 1263.
112. W. H. Safranek. Metal Prog., **78**, 69 (July).

113. A. H. DuRose. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 83.
114. H. Brown & D. R. Millage. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 21.
115. W. H Safranek, H. R. Miller, R. W. Hardy & C. L. Faust. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 96.
116. C. H. Sample. Plating, **47**, 297.
117. M. Schwartz. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 176.
118. G. Gutzeit. Plating, **47**, 63.
119. W. J. Crehan. Corrosion, **16**, 23 (Apr.).
120. W. G. Lee. Plating, **47**, 288.
121. K. T. Ziehlke, W. S. Dritt & C. H. Mahoney. Metal Prog., **77**, 84 (Feb.).
122. G. Gutzeit, P. Talmey & W. G. Lee. U.S. Pat. #2,935,425 (May 3).
123. E. A. Sullivan. U.S. Pat. #2,942,990 (June 28).
124. C. H. de Minjer & A. Brenner. U.S. Pat. #2,929,742 (Mar. 22).
125. R. A. Spaulding. U.S. Pat. #2,955,944 (Oct. 11).
126. P. Talmey & W. J. Crehan. U.S. Pat. #2,941,902 (June 21).
127. A. H. DuRose. U.S. Pat. #2,955,959 (Oct. 11).
128. A. M. Carlson & C. E. Prymula. U.S. Pat. #2,956,900 (Oct. 18).
129. W. H. Safranek, H. R. Miller & C. L. Faust. Plating, **47**, 513.
130. O. J. Jones, V. E. Carter & J. Edwards. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 40.
131. W. E. Lovell, E. H. Shotwell & J. Boyd. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 215.
132. G. Dubpernell. Plating, **47**, 35.
133. S. Venkatachalam & T. L. Rama Char. Electropl., India, **2**, 22 (Apr.-July).
134. W. H. Safranek & R. W. Hardy. Plating, **47**, 1027.
135. A. A. Johnson & G. Dubpernell. U.S. Pat. #2,950,234 (Aug. 23).
136. J. E. Stareck, E. J. Seyb, Jr., A. A. Johnson & W. H. Rowan. U.S. Pat. #2,952,590 (Sept. 13).
137. J. A. Andrisek & T. R. Gill. U.S. Pat. #2,947,674 (Aug. 2).
138. F. Passal. U.S. Pat. #2,956,935 (Oct. 18).
139. M. S. Spivak. U.S. Govt. Res. Report PB 147 281.
140. R. J. Girard & E. F. Koetsch, Jr. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 199.
141. I. L. Newell & A. Zavarella. U.S Pat. #2,929,769 (Mar. 22).
142. J. R. Dyson. U.S. Pat. #2,940,917 (June 14).
143. J. D. Greenwood. Electroplating, **13**, 322.
144. C. F. Corfe. Electroplating, **13**, 3, 48.
145. H. Suss. Corrosion, **16**, 105 (Oct.).
146. J. G. Poor, H. Chessin & C. L. Alderuccio. Plating, **47**, 811.
147. G. G. Storey & S. C. Barnes. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 11.
148. L. Serota. Metal Finishing, **58**, 73 (Jan.); 75 (Feb.).
149. L. Serota. Metal Finishing, **58**, 76 (Apr.).
150. L. R. Westbrook. U.S. Pat. #2,931,760 (Apr. 5).
151. C. N. Abbott. U.S. Patent #2,954,331 (Sept. 27).
152. E. Laue. U.S. Pat. #2,955,992 (Oct. 11).
153. W. Strauss & W. Willmund. U.S. Pat. #2,950,235 (Aug. 23).
154. G. C. Van Tilburg. U.S. Pat. #2,923,671 (Feb. 2).
155. M. C. Agens. U.S. Pat. #2,938,805 (May 31).
156. A. M. Carlson & C. E. Prymula. U.S. Pat. #2,956,901 (Oct. 18).
157. J. A. Gurklis, L. D. McGraw & C. L. Faust. Plating, **47**, 1146.
158. N. M. Geyer, G. W. Lawless & B. Cohen. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 143.
159. W. Beck & E. J. Jankowsky. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 152.
160. S. W. Strauss & P. N. Vlannes. Plating, **47**, 926, 1037.
161. S. W. Strauss & P. N. Vlannes. U.S. Pat. #2,938,840 (May 31).
162. L. Domnikov. Metal Finishing, **58**, 59 (June).
163. L. R. Kohan & H. T. Francis. Plating, **47**, 1155.
164. H. J. Bache & R. F. Robinson. Met. Fin. Journ. (Br.), **6**, 265.
165. C. J. Wernlund. U.S. Pat. #2,928,800 (Mar. 15).
166. C. J. Thwaites. Metallurgia, **61**, 113.
167. R. F. Higgs & J. A. McCarthy. Plating, **47**, 1255.
168. U. T. Hill. U.S. Pat. #2,931,759 (Apr. 5).
169. J. A. McCarthy. Plating, **47**, 805.
170. H. H. Francisco, H. G. Ressler & G. W. Ward. U.S. Pat. #2,930,740 (Mar. 29).
171. A. R. Balden. U.S. Pat. #2,947,639 (Aug. 2).
172. M. A. Streicher. U.S. Pat. #2,940,867 (June 14).
173. I. Sanghi. Electropl., India, **2**, 11 (Apr.-July).
174. J. Cole & H. O'Neill. J. Inst. Metals (Br.), **88**, 159.
175. J. W. Price. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 65 (Mar.).
176. F. A. Lowenheim. Metal Prog., **77**, 126 (June).
177. U.S. Govt. Report PB 146 617.
178. R. F. Smart & D. A. Robins. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 108.
179. R. L. Rau & J. C. Bailar, Jr. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 745.
180. R. Taylor & R. R. Phillips. U.S. Pat. #2,926,124 (Feb. 23).
181. D. E. Couch & J. H. Conner. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 272.
182. V. Zentner. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 166.
183. I. Tsu. Plating, **47**, 632.
184. J. S. Sallo & R. D. Fisher. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 277.
185. E. M. Zimmerman. U.S. Pat. #2,931,758 (Apr. 5).
186. G. R. Schaer. U.S. Pat. #2,927,066 (Mar. 1).
187. H. Nitto. U.S. Pat. #2,938,842 (May 31).
188. I. Geld. Metal Finishing, **58**, 53 (Aug.).
189. N. Hopkin & L. F. Wilson. Platinum Metals Rev., **4**, 56.
190. B. D. Ostrow & F. I. Nobel. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 68.
191. W. B. Harding. Plating, **47**, 1141.
192. R. A. Ehrhardt. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 78.
193. R. Seegmiller & J. K. Gore. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 74.
194. A. F. Mohrnheim. Plating, **47**, 819.
195. F. W. Wild. Electroplating, **13**, 331, 373.
196. R. C. Barrett. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 170.
197. A. N. Kappanna & E. R. Talaty. Electropl., India, **2**, 16 (Apr.-July).
198. V. Sree & T. L. Rama Char. Bull. India Section, Electro-Chem. Soc., **9**, 59.
199. W. C. Schickner. U.S. Pat. #2,934,478 (Apr. 26).
200. C. J. Wernlund. U.S. Pat. #2,943,029 (June 28).
201. G. T. Seaborg & A. C. Wahl. U.S. Pat. #2,951,018 (Aug. 30).
202. R. F. Wehrmann. U.S. Pat. #2,951,020 (Aug. 30).
203. N. J. Pierce. U.S. Pat. #2,932,609 (Apr. 12).
204. V. J. Schaefer. U.S. Pat. #2,924,535 (Feb. 9).
205. E. Carrington. Electroplating, **13**, 80, 126.
206. R. P. Yeck. U.S. Pat. #2,944,954 (July 12).
207. G. H. Bingham, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,949,410 (Aug. 16).
208. P. Eisler. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 54 (Apr.).
209. L. L. Deer. U.S. Pat. #2,934,479 (Apr. 26).
210. W. G. Lee. U.S. Pat. #2,940,018 (June 7).
211. J. B. Langton. U.S. Pat. #2,947,064 (Aug. 2).
212. L. A. Bain, Jr. & R. A. Geshner. U.S. Pat. #2,958,928 (Nov. 8).
213. P. E. Ritt, Jr. & J. R. Sayers, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,959,525 (Nov. 8).
214. G. P. McGraw, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,948,261 (Aug. 9).
215. P. J. Clough & H. M. Farrow. Mat. Des. Eng., **52**, 12 (Sept.).
216. B. J. Williams. Electroplating, **13**, 247.
217. G. A. Shepard. U.S. Pat. #2,959,494 (Nov. 8).
218. M. F. Toohig. U.S. Pat. #2,940,873 (June 14).
219. O. F. Kuhlman. U.S. Pat. #2,960,457 (Nov. 15).
220. T. L. Scatchard. U.S. Pat. #2,930,879 (Mar. 29).
221. J. Schwindt. U.S. Pat. #2,925,062 (Feb. 16).
222. C. F. Powell. Mat. Des. Eng., **51**, 98 (Jan.).
223. L. W. Owen. Trans. Inst. Metal Fin., **37**, 104.
224. S. T. Wlodek & J. Wulff. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 565.
225. H. Dorner. U.S. Pat. #2,955,957 (Oct. 11).
226. G. A. Samuel & J. V. Bell. U.S. Pat. #2,921,877 (Jan. 19).
227. C. Berger. U.S. Pat. #2,921,868 (Jan. 19).
228. E. R. Breining, W. M. Bolton & F. O. Deutscher. U.S. Pat. #2,929,739 (Mar. 22).
229. J. S. Nachtman & J. Bjorksten. U.S. Pat. #2,953,472 (Sept. 20).

230. W. M. Bolton. U.S. Pat. #2,957,779 (Oct. 25).
231. R. F. Ayres. Metal Prog., **78**, 101 (Sept.).
232. D. B. Freeman & A. M. Triggle. Trans. Inst. Metal Fin., **37**, 56.
233. L. F. Spencer. Metal Finishing, **58**, 58 (Jan.).
234. C. W. Ostrander. Mat. Des. Eng., **52**, 116 (Aug.).
235. G. H. Pimbley. U.S. Pat. #2,927,874 (Mar. 8).
236. W. S. Russell & J. L. Van Vliet. U.S Pat. #2,928,763 (Mar. 15).
237. N. J. Newhard, Jr. & D. Y. Dollman. U.S. Pat. #2,936,254 (May 10).
237A. H. T. Francis & F. H. Roebuck. U.S. Pat. #2,964,432-3 (Dec. 13).
238. G. H. Pimbley. U.S. Pat. #2,948,643 (Aug. 9).
239. F. P. Heller. U.S. Pat. #2,961,358 (Nov. 22).
240. W. H. Kapfer & M. Kronstein. U.S. Pat. #2,935,423 (May 3).
241. H. A. Pray, P. D. Miller & R. A. Jefferys. U.S. Govt. Research Report PP 147 158.
242. E. J. Smith & J. R. Smith. U.S. Pat. #2,920,019 (Jan. 5).
243. C. M. Swalm & S. Spring. U.S. Pat. #2,954,309 (Sept. 27).
244. B. Blaser & E. Mayer U.S. Pat. #2,955,967 (Oct. 11).
245. M. Hyams. U.S. Pat. #2,928,762 (Mar. 15).
246. R. F. Drysdale & S. A. Burton. U.S. Pat. #2,930,723 (Mar. 29).
247. H. R. Neilson. U.S. Pat. #2,943,797 (July 5).
248. E. B. Bengtsson & O. I. Olsson. U.S. Pat. #2,927,873 (Mar. 8).
249. L. F. Spencer. Metal Finishing, **58**. 62 (Apr.).
250. L. McDonald. U.S. Pat. Reissue #24,875 (Sept. 27).
251. L. Morris & F. Lombardo. U.S. Pat. #2,944,919 (July 12).
252. G. F. Otto. U.S. Pat. #2,953,487 (Sept. 20).
253. H. A. Jenkins, D. B. Freman & G. R. King. U.S. Pat. #2,955,061 (Oct. 4).
254. R. E. Shaw & N. M. Ness. U.S. Pat. #2,935,431 (May 3).
255. R. J. Lipinski. U.S. Pat. #2,945,778-9 (July 19).
256. J. L. Ennis. U.S. Pat. #2,947,599 (Aug. 2).
257. D. L. Andersen. U.S. Pat. #2,926,108 (Feb. 23).
258. R. A. Westland, Jr. & H. W. Rudel. U.S. Pat. #2,927,080 (Mar. 1).
259. H. R. Titsworth & E. C. Martin. U.S. Pat. #2,935,389 (May 3).
260. L. K. Schuster, H. A. Whitenight & W. A. Jung, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,935,432 (May 3).
261. L. G. Saywell. U.S. Pat. #2,943,945 (July 5).
262. A. E. Brehm. U.S. Pat. #2,948,598 (Aug. 9).
263. J. Suprin & F. Soldano. U.S. Pat. #2,956,020 (Oct. 11).
264. W. M. Chamot. U.S. Pat. #2,957,824 (Oct. 25).
265. D. B. Sheldahl. U.S. Pat. #2,958,603 (Nov. 1).
266. J. E. Eberhard. U.S. Pat. #2,963,439 (Dec. 6).
267. R. St. J. Emery. Electroplating, **13**, 253.
268. G. J. McKinley & A. Q. Jones. Plating, **47**, 634.
268A. J. P. Branciaroli. Prod. Fin., **25**, 50 (Dec.).
269. E. P. Bertin, R. J. Longobucco & P. M. Fitzgerald. Scientific Instr., **5**, 1 (Apr.).
270. A. E. Knotowicz & G. Tatoian. Plating. **47**, 645.
271. F. Lindstrom & H. Diehl. Anal. Chem., **32**, 1123.
272. R. M. Hertzog. Wire & Wire Prod., **35**, 327.
273. L. Serota. Metal Finishing, **58**, 66 (Mar.).
274. J. R. Crain. Plating, **47**, 1032.
274A. G. Gabrielson. Met. Fin. J. (Br.), **6**, 430.
275. R. W. Steinmetz. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 45.
276. J. B. Mohler. Metal Finishing, **58**, 66 (Jan.).
277. J. B. Mohler. Metal Finishing, **58**, 91 (July).
278. J. B. Mohler. Metal Finishing, **58**, 71 (Apr.).
279. S. A. Watson. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 28.
280. W. H. Safranek, H. R. Miller, R. W. Hardy & C. L. Faust. Plating, **47**, 405.
281. M. R. Caldwell & L. B. Sperry. Plating, **47**, 396.
282. R. B. Saltonstall & D. R. Millage. Plating, **47**, 637.
283. J. D. Thomas, D. W. Hardesty & C. F. Nixon. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 90.
284. A. Frank. Plating, **47**, 623.
285. H. R. Miller & E. B. Friedl. Plating, **47**, 520.
286. G. T. Rogers, M. J. Ware & R. V. Fellows. J. Electrochem. Soc., **107**, 677.
287. L. Serota. Metal Finishing, **58**, 69 (June); 103 (July); 60 (Aug.); 69 (Sept.); 72 (Oct.); 65 (Nov.); 65 (Dec.).
288. A. G. Roberts. A.S.T.M. Bull, #244, 48 (Feb.).
289. F. P. Romanoff. Metal Finishing, **58**, 55 (Feb.).
290. R. Quarendon. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 85 (Jan.); 91 (Feb.).
291. W. L. Cotton. Plating, **47**, 169.
292. T. P. Hoar & G. C. Wood. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **37**, 7.
293. G. A. Wilson. Metal Finishing, **58**, 50 (June).
294. P. B. Mathur. Plating, **47**, 1274.
295. V. A. Lamb & P. A. Krasley. Plating, **47**, 176.
296. R. H. Zimmerman. Iron Age, **186**, 84 (Oct. 13).
297. G. B. Cook, C. E. Mellish & J. A. Payne. Anal. Chem., **32**, 590.
298. R. Kriegler & B. W. Schumacher. Plating, **47**, 393.
299. S. V. Lieber. U.S. Pat. #2,933,677 (Apr. 19).
300. E. A. Hanysz, C. E. Quinn & E. F. Weller, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,920,269 (Jan. 5).
301. L. A. Greenberg. I. E. Chem., **52**, 83A (Aug.).
302. K. G. Robinson. Metallurgia, **61**, 3 (Jan.).
303. C. M. Fair, J. Water Poll. Control Fed., **32**, 632.
304. E. F. Druschel, J. F. Zievers & W. Zabban. Metal Finishing, **58**, 58 (Mar.); 66 (Apr.).
305. B. T. Hulse, R. P. Selm & G. E. Summers. J. Water Poll. Control Fed., **32**, 975.
306. Anon. Iron Age, **186**, 182 (Nov. 10).
307. F. D. Cooper. U.S. Pat. #2,939,763 (June 7).
308. C. B. Francis. U.S. Pat. #2,946,659 (July 26).
309. E. R. Sweet, C. A. Wolbach, Jr. & K. Sugino. U.S. Pat. #2,960,391 (Nov. 15).
310. P. Glab, R. S. Modjeska & S. P. Gary. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 184.
311. F. J. LaManna. Metal Finishing, **58**, 52 (Sept.); 66 (Oct.).
312. M. Pollack. Metal Finishing, **58**, 45 (Dec.).
313. G. C. Field. Metal Finishing, **58**, 72 (Apr.); 66 (June); 61 (Dec.).
314. C. W. Jenks & J. B. Niles. U.S. Pat. #2,921,009 (Jan. 12).
315. R. C. Bell. U.S. Pat. #2,941,501 (June 21).
316. W. H. Jackson. U.S. Pat. #2,941,656 (June 21).
317. R. A. Hoegh. U.S. Pat. #2,956,943 (Oct. 18).
318. J. Round. U.S. Pat. #2,923,675 (Feb. 2).
319. J. Barton. U.S. Pat. #2,963,140 (Dec. 6).
320. G. Saxby. Metal Industry, **96**, 187.
321. W. H. Jackson. U.S. Pat. #2,924,564 (Feb. 9).
322. V. Finston. U.S. Pat. #2,928,401 (Mar. 15).
323. V. Finston & W. Kostner. U.S. Pat. #2,928,402 (Mar. 15).
324. J. Barton. U.S. Pat. #2,945,579 (July 19).
325. G. E. Huenefauth. U.S. Pat. #2,958,330 (Nov. 1).
326. D. J. Borodin. U.S. Pat. #2,958,331 (Nov. 1).
327. G. J. Laneyrie. U.S. Pat. #2,958,639 (Nov. 1).
328. J. V. Davis. U.S. Pat. #2,962,125 (Nov. 29).
329. W. R. Gray. U.S. Pat. #2,924,563 (Feb. 9).
330. D. J. Borodin. U.S. Pat. #2,944,953 (July 12).
331. D. J. Borodin. U.S. Pat. #2,944,557 (July 12).
332. J. V. Davis. U.S. Pat. #2,960,456 (Nov. 15).
333. P. R. Allison. U.S. Pat. #2,944,945 (July 12).
334. R. Pyles. U.S. Pat. #2,931,764 (Apr. 5).
335. E. J. Smith. U.S. Fat. #2,921,893 (Jan. 19).
336. H. A. Nali. U.S. Pat. #2,938,850 (May 31).
337. G. Villette. U.S. Pat. #2,953,512 (Sept. 20).
338. R. R. Cheffers. Electroplating, **13**, 418.
339. R. J. Darrah. Prod. Fin., **25**, 44 (Oct.).
339A. J. G. Bartholomew. Met. Fin. J. (Br.), **6**, 432.
340. H. Hartley. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 69 (Mar.).
341. F. P. Roy & R. L. Sallo. U.S. Pat. #2,946,734 (July 26).
342. J. K. Hausner. U.S. Pat. #2,939,828 (June 7).
343. H. J. Read. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 110.
344. R. J. Barton. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 116.
345. M. L. Hill. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 125.
346. S. C. Lawrence, Jr. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 135.
347. C. A. Snavely. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 139.
348. E. Schore. Met. Fin. J. (Br.), **6**, 243.
349. W. A. Mason. U.S. Pat. #2,933,422 (Apr. 19).

(Continued on page 93)

Organic Finishing Developments of 1960

By Daniel A. Marino, *Asst. Technical Editor*

Introduction

THE SEEMINGLY unreasonable demands made on organic coatings and organic finishing processes for Space Age ventures during 1959 appeared to have almost doubled during 1960. The Echo I satellite, composed of a Mylar skin only 0.0005 inch thick, measuring 10-stories high and having an area of 30,000 square feet, required a seven millionths of an inch thickness of high vacuum metalized aluminum.[1] Future satellites may be required to have a chameleon's ability to change their colors for protection[2] — not for camouflage purposes but rather to control the heat absorption and radiation qualities of the satellite. R. X. Meyer at Space Technology Laboratories, Los Angeles, stated that the coating can either take the form of a paint-like substance or a plastic applied in several layers. Among the 35 substances which he had found that carry out this 'chemeleon' activity at the required temperature levels, he pointed out that one changes from red to yellow with increasing temperature. Battley,[3] in discussing the rapid pace of development and discovery of new organic coatings, mentioned that in the next five years, another breakthrough is sure to occur in materials which as yet are not even out of the test tube.

The prospering organic coating materials field according to the Bureau of Census[4] appeared to be on its way to a new total sales record again in 1960. Paint, varnish, and lacquer sales during the first seven months of 1960 totalled 1.2 billion dollars, which is an increase of ½ per cent over the old record set in 1959. Industrial sales were 449.3 million dollars (2.1% higher than 1959) with paint and varnish at 332.1 million dollars (increase of 1.8%) and lacquer sales of 117.2 million dollars (increase of 3%).

Among some of the more interesting government sponsored projects concerning paint storage made available during the year was that relating to exterior storage by Merritt.[5]

Recently Developed Coatings

Though numerous paint manufacturers reported interesting improvements in their materials and placed many new products on the markets, relatively little information appeared in the technical literature last year concerning newly developed organic coatings. There was a fair amount of activity in the porcelain enameling field,[6-12] and Judd[9] received a patent for a lead-free, alumina-free porcelain enamel having a firing temperature range of between 900°F. and 1,050°F. Such a material is suitable for applying a coating to aluminum.

Evans[13] received a patent for a multiple layer acrylate-epoxy coating while Bell[14] developed a new method and product which, when baked at 250-400°F., becomes insolubilized, coating the entire metal surface.

It was reported by Farrows[15] that water thinned paints are beginning to make significant inroads in the United Kingdom. He further stated that although 14% of the paints sold in the United Kingdom in 1959 are of the water based variety, industrial paints of this type are only now being developed. Putalik[16] in an American journal and Woodbridge[17] in a British one pointed out the importance being shown the latex paints for industrial finishes. Bress and Field[18] surveyed the various improvements made in latexes for finishing products while Johnson[19] described the numerous problems encountered in trying to obtain latexes having satisfactory gloss characteristics for industrial finishing.

In a materials evaluation program reported by Foster,[20] sprayed linings for chemical process equipment were given laboratory screening tests. Among other advantages, it was concluded that spray applied lining materials can be used in many processes with decided economic benefit over other materials of construction.

Seaver[21] received a patent for a strippable organic coating containing cellulose acetate butyrate, plasticizer, and 0.2 to 1.5% soybean lecithin. A patent was received by Andrade[22] which described an organic coating consisting essentially of tertiary butyl alcohol and chromic acid.

A patent was obtained by Toulmin[23] relating to a method of coating metal substrates with polyethylene. A blend of benzyl dextran and dextran palmitate is first introduced into the polyethylene which, after application, is baked.

Materials for Coatings

In a series of articles, Preuss[24] gave an up to date review of the more important resins being used in modern organic coatings. Indications are that the review will not only serve as a good refresher course for paint technicians but also will provide a simplified guide, even for the only casually interested, to the ever expanding family of synthetic resins. In discussing the manufacture and properties of urea resins, Preuss[25] compared them with the melamine types, mentioning that urea resins are somewhat less costly and are normally used in the more "heavy duty" applications. Preuss also reviewed the silicones,[26] mentioning

that silicone aluminum paints can be formulated to withstand temperatures in the range of 1,000°F.; when the paints finally fail, instead of oxidizing and crumbling, they slowly volatilize, leaving a metallic aluminum coating firmly fused to the steel.

Vinyls

In addition to the usual methods of preparing textured vinyl finishes, that is, by laminating them on sheet material or by spraying and applying a texturing agent on the uncured vinyl layer, another interesting method was reported being used.[27,28] This consists of spraying the vinyl plastisol or organosol on to a metal surface which itself has been textured. The resulting coating shows the textured grain of the metal substrate to which it was applied.

Day[29] reported that the use of vinyl resins for appliance finishes will increase because of recent developments. Today, vinyl polymers are used mainly in crosslinking types for appliance coatings. This development facilitates the use of higher solids content and cheaper solvents and produces better adhesion, solvent resistance, and hardness. Another improvement in the vinyls field which promises to enable vinyls to withstand temperatures of 200°F. was reported in the literature.[30]

Epoxies

Formulation and properties of amine cured epoxies was discussed by Glaser.[31] Development of pure peracetic acid on a commercial scale which was announced in 1960 may have a pronounced effect on an extremely large number of currently popular organic finishes.[32] Though batchwise condensation of epichlorohydrin and bisphenol-A will remain important, epoxidizing compounds produced (which are of greater range) by reacting hydrogen peroxide with acetic acid in the presence of formic acid, sulfuric acid or ion-exchange resins as catalysts, will face serious competition. The pure perchloric acid does not contain strong acid or salts that catalyze side reactions. Initial quantities of these new epoxide compounds being placed on the market include resin forming materials and plasticizers. Since they incorporate catalysts or hardeners, they are ready to use, one-component systems.

Urethanes

At the Paint Industries Show[33] in Chicago a new quick drying, "tack free in ten minutes," urethane coating vehicle was unveiled. This should add still further interest in the rapidly growing (8 million dollars in 1960 compared to 3.2 million dollars in 1959) urethane coatings field. A major reason for the boom in urethane finishes is the growing popularity of the oil-modified type which does not have the limited pot life as have the heavy duty two component systems. Although the one-package urethanes are more convenient to use and are less expensive, to date they are not nearly as durable as the two-package reactive types.

Patents were granted for a number of organic coating materials.[34-37] Schulze[38] received a patent for organic protective coatings for galvanized surfaces consisting of applying non-leafing type aluminum granules primers over roughened zinc followed by applying top coat finishes and curing. An extensive review[39] of the properties and use of aluminum paste pigment in organic finishes was presented at the 1960 Annual Conference of the British Institute of Metal Finishing. It was pointed out that a leafing aluminum top coat performs well over a non-leafing aluminum priming paint containing zinc oxide or basic lead sulfate for structural steel items. Koenecke[40] recommended using either epoxy or butoxy coatings to protect structural materials which are to be under cathodic protection.

With the accumulation of so much material on the properties of various surfactants, Beck[41] noted that some could now be selected for specific jobs by first reviewing their published characteristics. He further stated, however, that in the final analysis, the compounder himself usually must rely on results of his tests in order to choose the best type. It was also pointed out[42] that certain color pigments can be adversely affected by improper grinding. By fracturing the basic particle of the pigment, the color is changed. Particular care should be exercised with the very red molybdate orange pigment which has large friable particles. Beck[43] also indicated that the tendency among formulators is in the direction of shortening mill times. He feels that often, stopping at the indicated dispersion (by measurement of particle size) is a mistake, and the grind should be continued further to obtain the best results.

Testing and Inspection Procedures

A number of valuable reference works dealing with inspection techniques, some of which were government sponsored, were made available last year. One report[44] which was compiled by the Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory at Port Hueneme, Calif., presented a catalog of infrared spectra of paint vehicles conforming to selected specifications and of drying oils used in paint formulations. It is intended to be used as a reference for inspection and identification of non-volatile vehicles of paints. Hitchcock[45] investigated the feasibility of applying mass spectrometry to paint vehicle analysis. He found that a Pyrex glass heated-inlet system can be used to introduce the vapors of paint vehicles into a mass spectrometer and that in spite of random variations in molecular structure induced by elevated temperatures, a distinct cracking problem can be associated with each vehicle. Swann[46] described a method of detection of oiticica oil, while Ohr conducted studies of organic coatings exposed to gamma radiation. The radiation stability of various coatings tested (some of which showed significant degradation changes in color and film properties after exposure of only 8×10^7 roentgens) was explained in terms of polyester structure and chemical groupings.[47]

Roberts[48] described the many improvements made in the National Bureau of Standards *Abrasive Jet Method* for measuring abrasion resistance of coatings since its first introduction into the field. He showed how this rapid, reproducible, and versatile means for measuring the abrasion resistance of organic coatings can also be used to measure such other materials as porcelain and anodic coatings.

New techniques were described[49] which show the presence or absence of discrete enamel layers, their number and thickness, and the degree of symmetry of the enamel build on magnet wire insulation. These new techniques were developed in order to properly evaluate coatings in an effort to find some which could satisfactorily withstand the higher temperatures they are being subjected to in motors. The types of coatings investigated included polyvinyl formal, polyester, and acrylonitrile-acrylate copolymer. A series of interesting photomicrographs of coated wire were presented.

Beck[50] stated that recent work in the field of paint formulating has shown that fineness of grind is not the only important factor of dispersion. Although with many formulations, all that is necessary is to achieve the requisite fineness of grind to obtain a good product, others require further grinding beyond that necessary for the desired fineness of grind rating.

Bley[51] working on a continuing study of surface preparation, reviewed a number of methods. He placed particular emphasis on sandblasting as a pretreatment.

Recently Developed Application Methods

Both the technical trade and patent literature of 1960 were replete with information concerning new methods of applying organic finishes. A large number of patents were issued for various vacuum metalizing[52-59] processes. Self[60] believes that since it is now possible through the use of good application control to minimize rejects in vacuum metalizing, the field is passing a major milestone where much more rapid expansion in the use of the process will be seen in coming years, particularly in the higher quality applications.

Numerous patents were also issued for other methods of applying finishes with spray guns,[61-71] airless spraying,[72] and especially by electrostatic spraying.[73-90] One[90] such patent was issued for applying multicolor coatings electrostatically. Johnson[91] described an interesting method of spray painting. Paramagnetic pigments are used to guide paint particles toward parts which are in a magnetic field.

Descriptions of organic finishing installations were also numerous in the 1960 technical trade literature. Marotta[92] made a comparative study of convection ovens and infrared ovens for curing thermosetting enamels. It was shown that the latter are often superior with regard to convenience and high quality finish. A number of informative graphs showing warm-up times for each system of heating were included in the discussion.

Two flow coating lines were described[93] which are being used to coat automobile and truck body parts. Both machines are forty feet in length, however, the automobile vapor tunnel (drip area) is 560 feet while the truck vapor tunnel is only 300 feet long. Young[94] described a spray painting installation which was planned after considering the relative merits of batch and conveyor types of processing. It was reported by Sekules[95] that the largest paint dip tank in the Southern Hemisphere is being used in an automatic paint shop. His description of the various equipment in the shop indicates it is a modern, well planned installation. Rudolph[96] described a custom painting shop which handles a large range of parts. The plant and equipment are designed to make possible the maximum of versatility, yet have some automatic operations. Wet hand sanding of organic enameled items helps account for some excellent finishes on some European motor scooters.[97]

A closer look was taken by Schumacher[98] at the relatively new trichlorethylene thinned paints and their method of application. He described a recent development in the field called the *spray-in-vapor* method which further increases the range of items which can be economically coated with trichloethylene thinned paints. An elaborate study was made to compare various finishing cycles from a cost standpoint listing: 1) detergent cost, 2) paint and thinner costs, 3) utilities costs, 4) tax, depreciation, and investment carrying costs, and 5) labor and maintenance costs. The study pointed out that in some areas techniques utilizing trichlorethylene thinned paints offer substantial savings in operating costs. A serious investigation of this fresh approach to organic finishing should be made by all those faced with seemingly excessive paint finishing costs.

It was mentioned[99] that lead oxide and lithium phosphate porcelain enamel finishes can now be applied to magnesium in those cases where the metal is given a new surface pretreatment which promotes adhesion. Kautz received a patent for a vitreous enamel composition for coating aluminum. Thake[100] in describing methods for coating aluminum, emphasized the importance of first obtaining a clean surface.

Since automobile buyers are so highly interested in the color variety of their purchase, auto manufacturers have been making a concerted effort to provide sufficient facilities to enable them to apply these colors. In an article describing a Ford Motor Co. installation in California, Fifield[101] reports that along with being able to apply coating material, primer, and surfacing, paint outlets for forty different colors are also available in the spraying area.

Prefabricated galvanized metal buildings are now receiving a pigmented vinyl coating prior to assembly.[102,103] The panels, after forming, are automatically primed then sprayed with vinyl and oven cured. A new field is opening for the die caster. A group of frits and pigments are now available[104] which can be fired at 1000°F. If die castings are made by vacuum die casting so that they do not blister when heated and an alloy is used which will not sag at firing temperatures, the aluminum die casting can be porcelain enameled.

Spraying of Reinforced Plastics

The burgeoning field of applying reinforced plastics resins with spray guns is rapidly finding applications.[105,106] In one system,[105] often called "spray up," a complete reinforced plastics product can be produced by spraying the material on a removable form. Loose glass fiber combines with the polyester resin as it is emitted from the spray gun to form a thick, rigid, removable surface coating. Though thickness is a major problem (success of the operation depending heavily upon operator skill) numerous advantages of spray up have become evident. Some of these are: 1. one may use tapered wall sections and built-up radii that dis-

tribute stresses more efficiently; 2. different glass/resin ratios within the same part may be used when required in high stress areas; 3. metal components may be partially assembled and coated to prevent corrosion attack. In another system,[106] the coating produces a hard, thick barrier consisting of multiple layers of glass (for strength) interleaved in a polyester resin (for chemical resistance). This system is particularly good for applying heavy corrosion protective liners on ductwork, some plating tanks, and machinery exposed to corrosive fumes. Thicknesses of 20 to 30 mils are easily obtained with this resin plus glass flakes mixture. This second system differs from the first mentioned by not requiring cumbersome glass chopping equipment in conjunction with spraying.

A patent was granted to Trittipoe[107] for a spray booth design which incorporated a liquid containing settling tank at the bottom.

Specialized Coatings

Along with the specialized coatings developed for space probes (previously mentioned above), a number of other interesting finishes were reported in the technical literature of 1960. Lockhart[108] at the Naval Research Laboratories issued a final report on reflection reducing coatings while Knanishu[109] at Rock Island Arsenal Laboratories discussed heat and light reflective coatings. Rice[110] reported on heat resistant paints for rocket launchers.

The Department of Defense which has realized at the outset of nuclear warfare that a very serious danger of atomic explosions is fire as the bomb circle expands, has looked into the possibility of minimizing bomb damage by using fire retardant paints. Miller[111] of the Corps of Engineers and coworkers have developed satisfactory specifications for both exterior and interior types which meet all military specifications. A basic formulation specified by Miller's group follows:

	Ingredient	*Pounds/100 gallons*
1.	Mineral Spirits	105
2.	60% Silicone Solution	3
3.	Aluminum Stearate	2
4.	Mono-ammonium Phosphate	100
5.	60% Alkyd Vehicle	346
6.	70% Chlorinated Paraffin	55
7.	Starch	142
8.	Turkey Red Oil	3
9.	Zinc Borate	210
10.	Titanium Dioxide	2200
11.	8% Lead Naphthenate	22
12.	ASA	0.5

Miller incorporates the three common characteristics of a good fire retardant paint, that is, the mechanism for reflectance, dissipation, and absorption. *Reflection*—special infrared reflecting pigments; *Dissipation*—certain conductive metal pigments which scatter or dissipate the incident energy entering the film; *Absorption*—intumescent material which absorbs enough incident energy to decompose and liberate inert gases (such as nitrogen, carbon dioxide and water vapor) causing the film to foam and form an insulating layer on the surface to which it is applied.

Development work is being done on ice-phobic paints for shipboard use. These are paints to which ice shows little or no adhesion to. A report by Lacks and Quatinetz[112] describes the ice shear adhesion application and test method employed in a project to measure the adhesion of ice to a surface, and reviews the variables involved in such measurements. The report also lists other items of equipment used in the work.

Miscellaneous

Delmonte[113] described an inexpensive method for preparing re-usable paint spray masks with epoxy resin. He pointed out that along with the cost savings of an epoxy mask over that of an electroformed mask, the former type will also allow the user to obtain a certain amount of springback for close fit. This characteristic (he stated) is difficult to obtain with an electroformed mask.

Both Hannah[114] and Leithauser[115] received patents for paint strippers. Hannah's material, which contains polyhydric alcohol, is used hot and is reported to be effective for removing oleoresinous ester gum and alkyd resin based paints. Leithauser's calls for immersing items having synthetic protective coatings in a phenol (or cresol) base containing orthophosphoric acid and wetting agent.

Continuing stress was put on methods for improving both good maintenance painting programs[116] and fire fighting programs.[117] For fire fighting, it was mentioned that water has always been the basic chemical and even though it cannot be used for fires where the burning chemical will react with it, it will absorb more heat and usually at a faster rate than any other fire fighting material. Heat absorption can further be improved by spraying or reducing its surface tension. An interesting new theory in fire fighting has passed into the practical stage with the installation of the world's first air foam sprinkler fire fighting system.[118] The system is called 'equivalent isolation' which means, in effect, the ability through special fire protection methods, to establish isolation of equipment and processes from spilled flammable liquid fire hazards which cannot physically be removed before they are damaged. A ten point typical operation sequence was described.

Feuer[119] found that, while wide differences exist in the corrosion resistance properties of polyester resins, one significant characteristic polyesters show is the inapplicability of finding a fast screening technique as an index of corrosion resistance. In the tests, certain resins were immersed in eight corrosive aqueous solutions (e.g., sodium hydroxide, sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid) for periods ranging from 24 hours to 90 days and changes in physical properties were noted. It was found that a resin might withstand the screening test but not hold up after longer immersion periods.

An aircraft manufacturer reports[120] savings of upward of $50,000 by masking items with organic strippable coatings. In order to prevent damaging parts upon removal, the company requires breaking the film with a sharpened piece of Micarta then manually peeling the coating away from the break.

A patent[121] was granted for a water wash spray booth compound containing a water-soluble cellulose ether. In describing a procedure for setting up a paint stripping installation, Pfeffer[122] outlined some strip-

ping problems and their respective solutions involved in the development of method and equipment for using a new stripping solution.

Finally, Sharpe,[123] in promoting greater usage of pre-finished sheet metal, took issue with the paint shop, calling it the "Cinderella of departments, with high overheads and paint costs and perhaps even a relatively poor finish . . . . . at the end!" (*Editor's Note—Exclamation point supplied*)

References

1. Metals Review, 17, Oct. 1960.
2. Paint, Oil and Chemical Review, 6, Oct. 15, 1959.
3. J. F. Battley. Address at 37th Annual Meeting of Federation of Paint and Varnish Clubs, Atlantic City; Oct. 22, 1959.
4. Chemical Week, 100, Oct. 8, 1960.
5. G. J. Merritt. Contr. DA-44-109-QM-1072.
6. G. A. Shepard. U.S. Pat. #2,886,498 (May 12).
7. J. T. Froher. U.S. Pat. #2,907,665 (Oct. 6).
8. M. G. Liest. U.S. Pat. #2,886,463 (May 12).
9. D. M. Judd. U.S. Pat. #2,925,351 (Feb. 16).
10. D. S. Hubbell and E. P. Weaver. U.S. Pat. #2,932,584 (Apr. 12).
11. D. S. Hubbell and E. P. Weaver. U.S. Pat. #2,832,584 (Apr. 12).
12. J. D. Sullivan. U.S. Pat. #2,840,865 (June 14).
13. J. L. Evans. U.S. Pat. #2,887,404 (May 19).
14. E. P. Bell. U.S. Pat. #2,902,390 (Sept. 1).
15. E. L. Farrows. 1960 Annual Conference of the British Institute of Metal Finishers—Scarborough, Yorkshire, April 26-30.
16. E. C. Putalik. American Paint Journal, **43**, 41, 22 (1959).
17. R. J. Woodbridge. Products Finishing (London), **12**, 12, 77 (1959).
18. J. Bress and I. Feld. Paint. Ind. Magazine **75**, 3, 13.
19. F. D. Johnson. Products Finishing (London), **12**, 11, 80 (1959).
20. R. S. Foster. Corrosion, **16**, 26 (Nov.).
21. A. L. Seaver. U.S. Pat. #2,927,036 (Mar. 1).
22. D. S. Andrade. U.S. Pat. #2,927,046 (Mar. 1).
23. H. A. Toulmin. U.S. Pat. #2,910,384 (Oct. 27).
24. H. P. Preuss. Metal Finishing, **58**, 46 (June).
25. H. P. Preuss. Metal Finishing, **58**, 44 (Aug.).
26. H. P. Preuss. Metal Finishing, **58**, 94 (July).
27. Modern Plastics, April 1960, pg. 89.
28. H. P. Preuss. Metal Finishing, **58**, 44 (May).
29. P. R. Day. 1960 An. Conf. of the British Inst. of Met. Fin.
30. Chemical Eng., June 27, 1960, pg. 82.
31. D. Glaser and D. E. Floyd. Official Digest, Federation Paint and Varnish Production Clubs, **32**, 108.
32. E. Guccione. Chem. Eng., Aug. 22, 1960, pg. 78.
33. Chemical Week. Nov. 5, 1960, pg. 27.
34. E. E. Fisher. U.S. Pat. #2,877,137 (Mar. 10).
35. J. Jackson. U.S. Pat. #2,879,246 (Mar. 24).
36. D. W. Glaser. U.S. Pat. #2,880,194 (Mar. 31).
37. J. Jackson. U.S. Pat. #2,913,348 (Nov. 17).
38. R. E. Schulze. U.S. Pat. #2,881,091 (Apr. 7).
39. G. E. Garden and A. W. Brace. 1960 An. Conf. of the British Inst. of Met. Fin.
40. D. F. Koenecke. Official Digest, Federation Paint and Varnish Production Clubs, **32**, 71.
41. E. S. Beck. Metal Finishing, **58**, 68 (Feb.).
42. E. S. Beck. Metal Finishing, **58**, 50 (Mar.).
43. E. S. Beck. Metal Finishing, **58**, 53 (Nov.).
44. J. B. Crilly and R. J. McGowan. Tech. Compilation C-001; AD-214 883.
45. R. D. Hitchcock. Technical Report 030; AD-209 528.
46. M. H. Swann. Aberdeen Proving Ground. CCL No. 27.
47. Jack Ohr. Naval Air Mat'l Center, Phil., Pa. TED NAM AE 42204.
48. A. G. Roberts. ASTM Bull., Feb. 1960, pg. 48.
49. G. W. Recktenwald and D. M. Trollinger. Modern Plastics, Feb. 1960, pg. 134.
50. E. S. Beck. Metal Finishing, **58**, 55 (Apr.).
51. R. E. Bley. Official Digest, Federation Paint and Varnish Production Clubs, **31**, 1257.
52. J. Schwindt and W. C. Heraeus. U.S. Pat. #2,885,997 (May 12).
53. D. W. Barker. U.S. Pat. #2,902,525 (Sept. 1).
54. W. F. Bugbee and R. J. Clough. U.S. Pat. #2,906,641 (Sept. 29).
55. P. W. Patton, R. H. Kelly and J. P. MacNeil. U.S. Pat. #2,909,148 (Oct. 20).
56. G. P. Gerow. U.S. Pat. #2,909,149 (Oct. 20).
57. P. W. Patton and R. H. Kelly. U.S. Pat. #2,910,039 (Oct. 27).
58. J. Schwindt. U.S. Pat. #2,925,062 (Feb. 16).
59. T. L. Scatchard. U.S. Pat. #2,930,879 (Mar. 29).
60. M. A. Self. Metal Finishing, **58**, 40 (May).
61. D. F. Anderson. U.S. Pat. #2,913,187 (Nov. 17).
62. S. P. Kish, J. W. Donnell and D. M. Graves. U.S. Pat. #2,878,063 (Mar. 17).
63. R. B. Way and C. D. Hersey. U.S. Pat. #2,915,037 (Dec. 1).
64. R. B. Way and C. D. Hersey. U.S. Pat. #2,878,139 (Mar. 17).
65. J. F. Siefen. U.S. Pat. #2,879,947 (Mar. 31).
66. E. C. Briggs. U.S. Pat. #2,880,940 (Apr. 7).
67. J. P. Maley and S. M. Scott. U.S. Pat. #2,930,533 (Mar. 29).
68. A. G. Farries. U.S. Pat. #2,885,998 (May 12).
69. C. Ehrensperger. U.S. Pat. #2,886,252 (May 12).
70. R. E. Sykes. U.S. Pat. #2,888,207 (May 26).
71. R. B. Way and C. D. Hersey. U.S. Pat. #2,928,369 (Mar. 15).
72. T. H. Glaze and W. C. Shaver. U.S. Pat. #2,908,247 (Oct. 13).
73. W. D. Gauthier and H. A. Williams. U.S. Pat. #2,878,058 (Mar. 17).
74. R. C. Juvinall. U.S. Pat. #2,878,143 (Mar. 17).
75. J. Sedlacsik, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,881,092 (Apr. 7).
76. S. E. Richeson. U.S. Pat. #2,884,897 (May 5).
77. E. M. Ransburg. U.S. Pat. #2,883,302 (Apr. 21).
78. J. W. Juvinall. U.S. Pat. #2,884,341 (Apr. 28).
79. W. C. Starkey. U.S. Pat. #2,888,362 (May 26).
80. F. A. Croskey and C. D. Tuttle. U.S. Pat. #2,890,388 (June 9).
81. W. W. Crouse. U.S. Pat. #2,893,893 (July 7).
82. E. M. Ransburg. U.S. Pat. #2,893,894 (July 7).
83. J. Sedlacsik, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,894,691 (July 14).
84. H. J. Reindl. U.S. Pat. #2,899,136 (Aug. 11).
85. J. Sedlacsik, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,913,186 (Nov. 17).
86. E. P. Miller. U.S. Pat. #2,820,982 (Jan. 12).
87. A. D. Slatkin. U.S. Pat. #2,822,584 (Jan. 26).
88. O. Gengenbach and H. Schene. U.S. Pat. #2,830,350 (Mar. 29).
89. L. Beck. U.S. Pat. #2,833,414 (Apr. 19).
90. J. Sedlacsik, Jr. U.S. Pat. #2,894,485 (July 14).
91. W. L. Johnson. U.S. Pat. #2,895,851 (July 21).
92. G. J. Marotta. Metal Finishing, **57**, 69 (Dec.).
93. Metal Progress. June 1960, pg. 134.
94. R. F. Young. Metal Finishing, **58**, 64 (Mar.).
95. W. Sekules. Metal Finishing, **58**, 62 (June).
96. W. Rudolph. Metal Finishing, **58**, 49 (Aug.).
97. D. A. Marino. Metal Finishing, **57**, 54 (Dec.).
98. F. G. Schumacher. Metal Finishing, **58**, 68 (Jan.).
99. Metal Progress. Oct. 1960, pg. 160.
100. R. Thake. Canadian Paint and Varnish Magazine, **33**, 9, 36.
101. R. Fifield. Metal Finishing, **58**, 92 (July).
102. Metal Progress, **78**, 6, 105, Dec. 1960.
103. G. H. Poll. Products Finishing (USA), Dec. 1960, pg. 30.
104. Precision Metal Molding. Sept. 1960, pg. 50.
105. Product Eng., Feb. 8, 1960, pg. 41.
106. Chemical Eng., Sept. 5, 1960, pg. 162.
107. N. Trittipoe, U.S. Pat. #2,883,170 (Apr. 21).
108. L. B. Lockhart. Naval Research Labs. NRL P-3066 (PB 129279).

(*Continued on page* 93)

Nickel-Chromium Plated Aluminum Sheet

Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

By R. C. Spooner and D. P. Seraphim, *Aluminium Laboratories Ltd., Kingston, Ontario, Canada*

This is the second and concluding part of the article by Messrs. Spooner and Seraphim. Part I appeared in the December 1960 issue.—*Ed.*

(b) *Industrial Atmosphere*:

The heavy film of oily dirt and soot on the two sets of panels exposed in Montreal for 20 and 26 months was removed with difficulty by brushing with a hot water detergent solution. This revealed extensive staining on all panels, which was removed by a mild abrasive cleaning treatment or brief immersion in dilute nitric acid to detect underlying pitting and blistering attack.. The appearance ratings listed in Table 4 are based only on these two types of surface defect and do not include the staining effect.

The ratings and visual appearance (Fig. 6) of the panels indicate the small but significant decrease in weathering attack with greater nickel coating thickness. The panels exposed for 26 months suffered slightly more deterioration than those exposed for 20 months. There was no significant difference between the panels nickel/chromium plated here and those processed under commercial conditions. In the case of the grooved panels, attack adjacent to the grooves decreased with higher nickel thickness accompanied by a lesser amount of dust and soot accumulation. In several instances, the grooved panels suffered less attack than the accompanying nongrooved panel. A few small pits or blisters were noted along the grooves in some panels with a 0.5 mil thickness of nickel.

Three normal types of attack were noted on the front surfaces, namely pitting, blistering, and staining. The pitting was very fine, uniform and detracted from the surface appearance only slightly. Blistering was due to penetration of the coating and corrosion of the aluminum. The growth of corrosion products caused a small blister to form at the surface around which the soot adhered tenaciously. Blisters occurred on fifteen out of twenty-four panels, including eight panels with a 0.5 mil, five with 1.0 mil, and two with

Fig. 6. Phosphoric acid anodized Cu/Ni/Cr plated 3S panels after 26 months exposure in industrial atmosphere: front surface after removal of staining. (Nominal nickel thickness [mils] left 0.5, center 1.0, right 1.5, bottom two rows, Ni/Cr plated commercially. 0.5X).

TABLE 4

Appearance Ratings on Cu/Ni/Cr Plated Phosphoric Acid Anodized 3S Panels Exposed in an Industrial Atmosphere

Nominal Nickel Thickness (mils)	*Appearance Ratings Front Surfaces Exposure periods (Months)* 6	20	12	26
0.5	10	7.0	10	6.2
0.5*	10	7.8	7.6	6.1
0.5 (A)	10	7.4	10	6.1
0.5 (A)*	10	7.4	10	6.2
Average	10	7.4	9.4	6.2
1.0	10	7.5	6.9	6.0
1.0*	10	7.2	10	7.5
1.0 (A)	10	6.7	9	5.5
1.0 (A)*	10	7.2	10	7.5
Average	10	7.2	9	6.6
1.5	10	7.5	10	7.3
1.5*	10	7.5	9.3	7.5
1.5 (A)	10	7.5	10	7.2
1.5 (A)*	10	7.5	10	7.5
Average	10	7.5	9.8	7.4

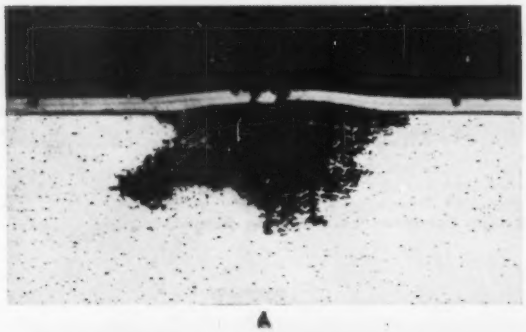
*Grooved panel.
(A)—Ni/Cr plated by commercial laboratory.

the 1.5 mil nickel coating thickness. The blisters were small and, in most cases, few in number. Flaking was absent. Staining varied from light to moderate in degree, but covered from 50 to 90% of the surface and was a light grey or brown color. The latter color was confirmed as due to attack of the copper under-deposit. Staining was only slightly less with the heavier nickel deposit.

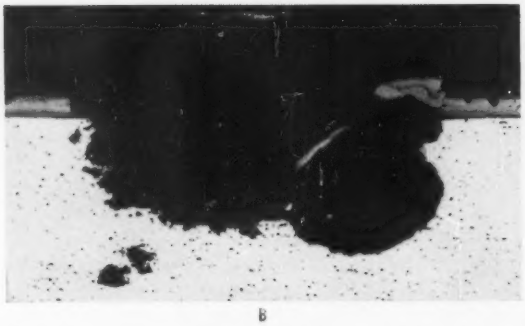
The small amount of attack adjacent to the grooved lines exposing bare aluminum indicated the good adhesion and corrosion resistance of the coating.

The back surfaces of the panels showed effects similar to those on the front but to a greater degree. Heavy staining accentuated by residual soot was a prominent feature. Blisters were much more frequent but remained small in diameter. No flaking was noted.

Examination of coating cross-sections of three panels with different nickel thicknesses exposed for 26 months in Montreal showed general surface pitting attack on both surfaces of all panels and with greater severity on the back surfaces. Increased nickel thickness greatly decreased this attack. With the 0.5 mil coating, pitting on the front surface had penetrated to, but had not attacked, the aluminum. On the back surface appreciable amounts of corrosion products were noted at the aluminum/aluminum oxide/copper interface. This is illustrated by Fig. 7a showing an area on the back surface where the deposited coating, although broken, was still essentially intact and adherent, and by Fig. 7b, where the plated deposit on the same surface has cracked and been forced away. The increased severity of attack on the back as compared to the front surface was very marked. On the panel with a 1.5 mil nickel coating, pitting penetration through the nickel had not taken place on the front surface (Fig. 8). This had occurred on the back surface but no blistering was noted.



A



B

Fig. 7. Two stages in corrosion attack on back surface of phosphoric acid anodized Cu/Ni (0.5 mil)/Cr plated 3S panel after industrial atmosphere exposure for 26 months. (90X).

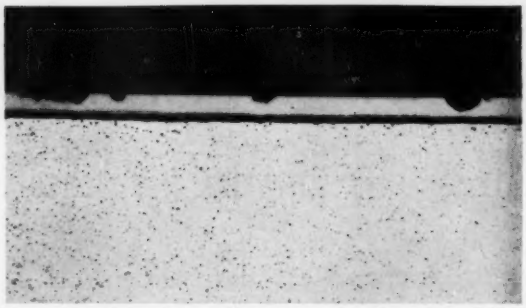


Fig. 8. Corrosion attack on front surface phosphoric acid anodized Cu/Ni (1.5 mil)/Cr plated panel after industrial atmosphere exposure for 26 months. (90X).

Discussion

(1) Comparison of Plating Processes:

The behavior of panels plated by the three processes has been summarized in Table 6* for salt spray,** semi-rural and severe industrial atmospheric exposures. The salt spray results were secured during preliminary laboratory evaluation of panels plated by the three processes and their modifications, prior to the investigation of their atmospheric corrosion resistance, reported above.

Practically all the panels "passed" or showed only minor attack during salt spray exposure for 500 hours, a much longer period than that specified for nickel/chromium coatings in earlier (before 1955) A.S.T.M. or in automotive specifications which seldom exceeded a period of 96 hrs. Current A.S.T.M. specifications for nickel/chromium plated coatings*** do not list salt spray exposure requirements because of failure to obtain consistent results under commercial testing conditions in various laboratories. The recent development of laboratory tests with much better correlation to service behavior, e.g. acetic acid salt spray, "Corrodkote" and others, should lead to realistic specifications.

Semi-rural atmospheric exposure for 24 months provided a more severe test than salt spray exposure for 500 hours. The phosphoric acid anodized panels showed little or no attack even with nickel thickness at 0.5 mil (minimum thicknesses were as low as 0.4 mil). The Vogt-processed panels suffered slight attack with some blistering. The behavior of the zincated panels depended on the nickel thickness, but those with a nominal 1.0 mil (minimum 0.8 mil) or more of nickel thickness were in good condition, with no blistering attack. Failure by blistering occurred in the cases of zincated panels with the very thin nickel coating of 0.4 mil minimum thickness and with a few

*Both the nominal thickness and the minimum actual thickness determined on selected samples are shown in Table 6. The good agreement noted for the Vogt series panels was due to the use of a plating shield: otherwise, minimum values were appreciably lower because of edge thickness buildup.

**ASTM B 117-57T, 3.5% salt solution, 90°F.

***On steel (A 166-58T), copper base alloys (B 141-58) and zinc base alloys (B 142-58).

TABLE 6

Comparison of Corrosion Resistance of Ni/Cr Plated 3S Panels Prepared by Zincate, Phosphoric Acid Anodizing, and Vogt Processes

Preplating Process	Coating Thickness (mils) Nominal (Actual Minimum) Cu	Ni	Cr	Salt Spray (500 hours)	Behavior During Exposure Semi-Rural Atmosphere	Industrial Atmosphere
Zincate	(0.3)	0.5 (0.4)	0.01 (0.007)	slight blistering and pitting attack.	failure by blistering between 12-24 months.	complete failure by blistering and flaking in 6 months.
	(0.3)	1.0 (0.8)	0.01 (0.007)	little or no attack.	slight deterioration by pitting in 24 months.	"
	(0.3)	1.5 (1.4)	0.01 (0.007)	little or no attack.	good condition after 24 months.	"
Vogt		1.0 (0.9)	0.01 (0.015)	little or no attack: heat-treated panels with immersion zinc had severe blistering.	fair to good condition after 12 months with occasional slight blistering.	failure by blistering and flaking within 8-12 months.
Zincate	(0.3)	1.0 (1.05)	0.01 (0.015)	little or no attack: heat-treatment without effect.	fair - good condition after 12 months.	failure by blistering and flaking within 8-12 months.
Phosphoric Acid Anodizing	(0.4)	0.5 (0.4)	(0.01)	slight staining at several points on all panels.	after 24 months excellent condition with no blistering.	after 26 months only light blistering, but severe staining and extensive fine pitting attack.
	(0.4)	1.0 (0.7)	(0.01)	slight staining at 1-5 points on some panels.	"	as above but less blistering.
	(0.4)	1.5 (1.0)	(0.01)	free of staining and pitting attack.	"	as above but virtually no blistering and decreased staining.

Vogt panels. Other panels in these two sets were in good condition, marred only slightly by fine pitting attack.

The results of exposure to industrial atmosphere showed a sharp differentiation between the three plating processes. All panels for the zincate and Vogt procedures failed within a year by severe blistering and flaking attack. In certain cases this was not unexpected, because of the thin nickel coating and the severity of the exposure conditions. The nickel thicknesses recommended for this type of exposure on steel are generally 1.5 mils, and most of the zincate and all the Vogt panels had a minimum value of less than 1.0 mil. The phosphoric acid anodized plated panels had a much higher degree of corrosion resistance. Pitting, blistering, and staining occurred but the effects were restricted and did not cause marked failure of any panel. This is particularly impressive because the minimum nickel coating thickness ranged between 0.4 and 1.0 mil. The higher resistance of these panels appears due to the greater difficulty for corrosion to proceed in a lateral direction from individual pits, either at the copper-nickel, aluminum oxide-copper or aluminum-aluminum oxide interfaces. Thus, surface attack leads to pitting, which causes staining as it penetrates the coating but remains relatively small in cross section and does not develop corrosion products sufficient to blister the coating. The superior keying action of the copper in and to the oxide film is probably another contributing factor in preventing blistering.

The above summary for the three plating processes investigated indicates that bright "chrome" plate on 3S suitable for prolonged exposure outdoors can be best prepared by using the phosphoric acid anodizing treatment followed by plating copper and an adequate thickness of nickel (1.5 mils). The use of the zincate or Vogt processes yields deposits which are more prone to blister, particularly when thin nickel coatings are employed and, hence, should be restricted to mild service applications. Thicker nickel deposits are required for more severe service conditions.

(2) Service Performance of Plated Aluminum Using Zincate Process:

The poor corrosion resistance of the plated panels prepared by the zincate process on exposure outdoors, particularly in industrial atmospheres, was disappointing but not unexpected. Although only slight reference is made to atmospheric exposure results in three major studies[10,13,14] of this technique, it is stated[10] that,

even for moderately severe corrosive conditions, the nickel thickness should be from 1.5 to 2.0 mils in thickness. Atmospheric conditions in Montreal are severe and all the panels had minimum nickel thicknesses below those suggested.

A factor promoting blistering and flaking on plated panels exposed to severe atmospheric conditions is the manner of growth of the immersion zinc layer[15, 16] and its non-continuous structure, particularly with thin deposits (Fig. 9). The coating density varies considerably, as shown by areas of light, moderate, and heavy deposit, and these probably are related to grains of differing orientation. Typical areas are shown in greater detail in Fig. 10. The growth of the zinc film during immersion periods longer than the 10 second period (Figs. 9 and 10) will increase the overall surface coverage by more and probably larger individual deposits of zinc. If Edwards and Swanson's[4] suggested pattern is correct the zinc deposit will be in direct contact to the aluminum only at discrete nucleation points or areas, and with no direct adhesion at the non-nucleated areas. Zelley[14] has commented that extremely thin zinc deposits are not continuous films of pure zinc, but that this is not detrimental provided there is sufficient zinc to provide satisfactory electrodeposition and, in fact, this can be beneficial from a corrosion point of view. However, the adhesion of a copper deposit either to a non-continuous zinc film or to one that is adherent to the substrate only at points would be expected to be less than to a continuous deposit, such as that of a thicker plated zinc deposit.

In considering the results obtained with zincate-processed panels, the severity of the industrial exposure conditions must be remembered; it appears reasonable that one year without cleaning is equivalent to several years of service with occasional washing and waxing.

The first series with the zincate process employed "bright" copper and nickel proprietary baths, while the three zincate sets (F, G, H) included with the Vogt series, used Rochelle copper and Watts nickel solutions, followed by buffing the dull nickel deposit before chromium plating. It is often stated that the corrosion resistance of the buffed Watts nickel is higher than that of bright nickel. The results obtained did not show this effect, possibly due to the severity of test conditions and the limited number of panels exposed.

The problem with the zincate process is the protection of the Al/Zn interface from corrosion attack following pitting penetration of the Ni/Cr layers, which, under extreme conditions, may lead to blistering and flaking. Decreased thickness and increased uniformity of the zinc film is beneficial but the deposition of a more protective Ni/Cr deposit is essential. Zelley[14] has suggested the use of a modified zincate solution along with the double immersion procedure to secure a better plated coating. Even so, a nickel coating thickness of 1.5 mils or preferably 2.0 mils is required to provide satisfactory outdoor resistance under severe exposure conditions; this is particularly true in the case of die castings.[17]

(3) Phosphoric Acid Anodizing Process:

The excellent resistance of phosphoric acid anodized plated 3S panels to blistering attack suggests the value of this process for plating other aluminum alloys. Phosphoric acid anodizing produces an oxide film with pores of relatively large diameter ($\sim$ 330Å),[18] considerably greater than that of the pores in, say, sulphuric acid films ($\sim$ 120Å) and this is helpful to the formation and keying in of the initial copper deposit. Plating a nickel coating directly on the anodic films[19] would eliminate the objectionable staining noted above due to attack of the copper film under the nickel with, it is believed, no loss of corrosion resistance.

Anodizing as a preplating procedure requires a higher voltage power source than that required for plating, and a slightly different technique. These requirements are met readily. Anodizing may also appear less convenient than zincate solution treatment because of the longer time required but, in practice, the difference may not be great. The use of a double zincate treatment requires seven procedures (two zincate immersions, a nitric acid strip, two single, and a final double water rinse) as compared to three

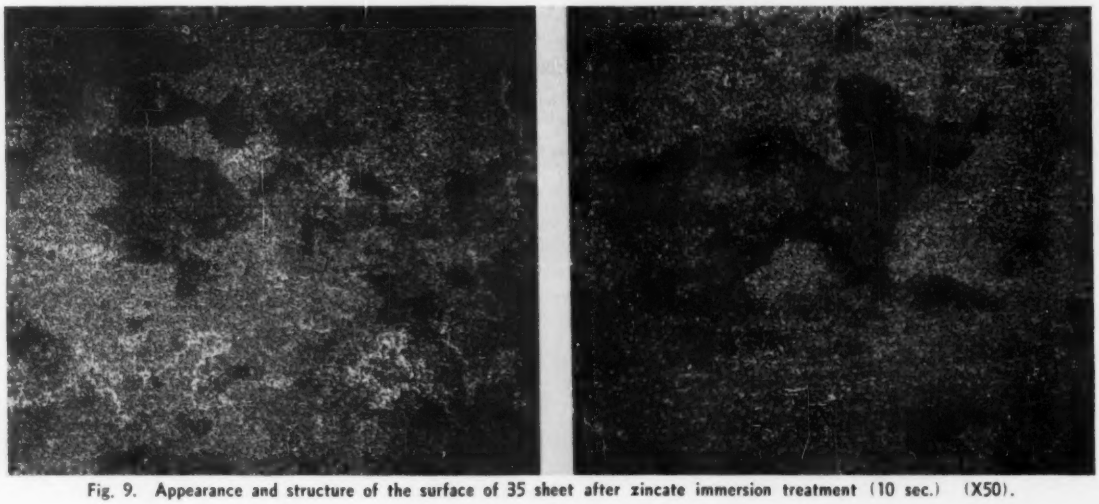
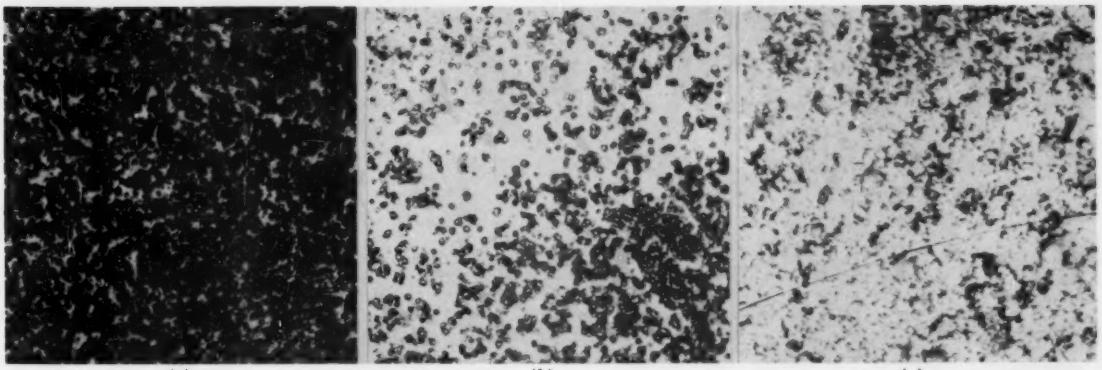


Fig. 9. Appearance and structure of the surface of 35 sheet after zincate immersion treatment (10 sec.) (X50).



(a) Very Dark Area (b) Greyish Area (c) White Area

Fig. 10. Variations in coating density on 3S sheet after zincate immersion treatment (10 sec.). (Taken with incident illumination, X1000).

steps (anodizing and double rinsing) with an anodizing procedure.

The combination of the phosphoric acid anodizing preplating technique with deposits in adequate thickness of recently developed types of nickel and chromium, with their superior corrosion resistance, should show superior performance under outdoor exposure conditions.

(4) Atmospheric Exposure of Bright Nickel/Chromium Coatings:

For many years there has been much discussion about the porosity of electrodeposited nickel coatings and its effect on the behavior of bright nickel-chromium deposits during outdoor exposure. Recently, emphasis has been placed on the pitting attack that is produced by weathering, particularly under severe industrial conditions,[20-23] due in part to the operation of the nickel/chromium galvanic cell. The thickness and type of chromium deposit is a major factor, while the nickel thickness is of critical importance. It is probable that the pitting rate decreases with pit depth and, thus, the benefit of increased nickel thickness is greater than would be expected by a direct linear relationship. Electrodeposited coatings with increased corrosion resistance have been produced by use of composite coatings such as a double layer of nickel, or a Ni/Cr/Ni or Cr/Ni/Cr type coating instead of one of uniform structure, or by heavier chromium coatings.

There has been a slow but continued increase in the nickel coating thickness specified for severe outdoor conditions. Sample[21] has described the rise in required thickness in one type of application from 1.25 mils in 1940 to 2.0 mils in 1945, while still thicker deposits are required when higher quality and improved durability are specified.

It is clear that bright "chrome" over nickel whether on steel, aluminum or on other basis metals is subject to severe weathering and pitting attack during industrial atmospheric exposure. Significantly heavy nickel thickness is required to yield satisfactory corrosion resistance under such conditions. The changes in plating procedure mentioned above should also increase this resistance and reduce the required nickel thickness. These plating improvements have been demonstrated generally on steel or zinc, but improved corrosion resistance should also be obtained with similarly plated coatings on aluminum and its alloys. The high corrosion resistance obtained by the improved techniques, along with the excellent weathering resistance of aluminum alloys and their freedom from colored corrosion products, should increase the use and widen the range for service applications of plated aluminum alloys.

Acknowledgement

The authors express their thanks to Dr. J. M. Roberts* for preparation and study of the photomicrographs of the zinc immersion coatings, and to Canadian Hanson & Van Winkle Co., Toronto for nickel and chromium plating certain panels.

*Present address: Dept. of Metallurgy, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Penna.

References

1. A.S.T.M. Specification B253-53.
2. Wallbank, A. W., J. Electrodep. Tech. Soc., **28**, 209 (1952).
3. Ore, R., Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **29**, 97 (1953).
4. Edwards, J. and Swanson, C. J., Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **29**, 190, 217 (1953).
5. Aluminum Co. of America, "Electroplating on Aluminum & Its Alloys" (1946).
6. Travers, W. J., U.S. Patent 1,971,761 (1934).
7. Spooner, R. C. and Seraphim, D. P., Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, 29 (1954).
8. Proc. A.S.T.M. **53**, 267 (1953).
9. Seraphim, D. P. and Spooner, R. C., J. Electrochem. Soc., **100**, 338C (1953).
10. Keller, F. and Zelley, W. B., J. Electrochem. Soc., **97**, 143 (1950).
11. Chrysler Corp., Eng. Div., Corros. Lab. Proc. 461 H-79 (June 1953).
12. A.S.T.M. Specification A 219-54.
13. Keller, F. and Zelley, W. G., Proc. Amer. Electropl. Soc., **36**, 149 (1949).
14. Zelley, W. G., J. Electrochem. Soc., **100**, 328 (1953).
15. Bailey, C. L. J., J. Electrodep. Tech. Soc., **27**, 10 (1951).
16. Bullough, W. and Gardam, G. E., J. Electrodep. Tech. Soc., **22**, 169 (1947).
17. Caldwell, M. R., Sperry, L. B., Morse, L. M. and DeLong, H. K., Plating, **39**, 142, 159 (1952).
18. Keller, Hunter and Robinson, J. Electrochem. Soc., **100**, 411 (1953).
19. Bunce, B. E., Electroplating, **6**, 317 (1953).
20. Wesley, W. A. and Knapp, B. B., Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, 267 (1954).
21. Sample, C. H., S.A.E. Annual Meeting, paper No. 22C (Jan. 1958).
22. Brown, H., Weinberg, M. and Clauss, R. J., Plating, **45**, 144 (1958).
23. Du Rose, A. H. and Pierce, W. J., Metal Finishing, **57**, 44 (1959).

Developments in Fluid-Bed Coatings

By Peter W. Sherwood

FOLLOWING several years of engineering development, the fluid-bed method of coating is now coming up fast in the field of surface finishing. Particular importance attaches to the process in finishing small objects. Introduced to the United States in the mid-1950's, a survey in early 1959 showed 26 firms operating the process and one large mechanized custom coating plant built exclusively for fluid-bed coating. Considerable construction activity continues to expand this active field.

The process, discovered in Germany during 1952, competes with dipping, brushing, spraying, and extrusion methods as well as with the newer techniques of flow coating, electrostatic spraying, and electrophoresis for applying coatings. Among the chief advantages claimed for fluid-bed coating, are absence of solvents, ability to coat complex shapes, single-pass operation, suitability for applying coatings of widely varying thickness, materials utilization approaching one hundred per cent, inexpensive process equipment amenable to complete automation, and formation of smooth continuous coatings.

The Method

In outline, fluidized-bed coating is a very simple technique (although considerable engineering problems are encountered in practice). Briefly, a fine plastic powder (50-150 mesh) is blown with nitrogen or air to form a uniform soilds-in-gas suspension (a "fluid-bed") inside the coating vessel.

The object to be coated is submerged into this fluid bed under conditions which will cause the plastic powder to adhere to its surface. Most commonly, this is accomplished by preheating the parts to be coated to a temperature somewhat above the fusion point of the plastic (while the temperature of the fluid-bed itself must be controlled to keep the plastic in the solid state). To overcome the difficult temperature control problem in this approach, two alternative techniques have recently been developed to cause the plastic to adhere to the immersed object's surface. First is the use of electrostatically charged plastics particles, and, secondly, use of a thin tack undercoating applied to the object in a preliminary operation. Such undercoatings may either have the same composition as the final coat or they may be plasticizers; they are applied by spray, paint, or dip methods.

Regardless of the method elected for causing adhesion of the plastic powder to the immersed object, thickness of the coating can be controlled, within limits, by adjusting the time of exposure to the fluid-bed phase. In many instances, furthermore, it is necessary to follow the fluid-bed immersion step with an annealing stage in order to cause the adhering powder particles to fuse into a continuous coating. The need for this annealing step depends principally on the plastic materials employed for coating: in the case of polyethylene, residual heat in the object removed from the fluid-bed bath is frequently enough to cause adequate fusion and flow of the deposit, while nylon 6 and some other resins make an aftertreatment necessary.

The Plastic Powder

During the early years of the process' development, commercial work was confined principally to coating with low-density polyethylene and nylon 6 powders. Principal early interest in polyethylene was for its corrosion resistance, while nylon was applied chiefly for its wear resistance characteristics. For both of these materials

Production model fluidizers.

(Courtesy Michigan Chrome and Chemical Company)

Fluidized plastic installation for coating transformer covers. Fluidized powder is kept in enclosure at left; coating ovens are at the right.

(Courtesy Westinghouse Electric Corp., Athens, Ga.)

fluid-bed technique proved a fruitful method of coating because application by solvent techniques is not possible.

Impelled by the activity and even greater prospects for the fluid-bed coating technique, the line of plastic powders available for this application has been significantly expanded during the last 2-3 years although commercial work was confined principally to coating polyethylene, nylon 6 and nylon 11 (the latter especially in France), vinyls, and some celluloses. Each of these coatings has its special areas of commercial interest which will be discussed below.

However, the gamut of available plastics powders extends well beyond these established products. As a result, fluid-bed coating is now on the way toward becoming a highly versatile tool for surface finishing. All of these powders have a few physical properties in common which are called for by the engineering characteristics of the fluid-bed system, i.e., its hydrodynamics and interaction between the object to be coated and the plastics powder at a temperature near its fusion point.

Of key importance among these mechanical characteristics which determine a powder's fluidizability (50-150 mesh for operating conditions normally encountered in coating technology), are moisture content (which must be low, as must be the humidity of the carrier gas fed into the fluid-bed vessel through a porous plate), and electrostatic charge. Presence of a slight electrostatic charge in the plastics particles will assist not only in adhesion to the surface in process but will help prevent agglomerization of particles (since their like charges will tend to repel each other) and will thus reduce the incidence of non-uniform coating. Also to prevent agglomerization, as well as to meet the hydrodynamic demands of the fluid-bed system, the resin particles should be almost perfectly spherical in shape.

A sample test to determine the ability of a particular powder to be carried in a fluid-bed is to determine the angle of repose of a small mound of the powder on a clean flat plate. In general, fluidization will be possible if the powder begins to flow when the flat plate is inclined at an angle of 45° or less with the horizontal. Similarly, simple tests have been developed for determining the optimum coating temperature in fluid-bed work (see, for example, C. J. Metz's paper given to Society of Plastics Engineers, May 22, 1959).

Both thermosetting and thermoplastic resins have been employed for fluid-bed coatings. In the former group, the greatest interest attaches to epoxies which have been applied by contacting them in fluidized form with the preheated article to be finished.

However, the really significant potential of fluid-bed coating techniques is in the field of coating with thermoplastics. The following thermoplastics resins have been applied successfully as coatings by fluid-bed technique: polyethylene (branched and linear, filled and unfilled), nylon, fluoro-carbons, cellulosics (i.e., esters), plasticized vinyls, methacrylates, polystyrene, and acetals. To this list must be added chlorinated polyethers and polypropylene. Within each of these main categories, there are several sub-formulations and an increasing range of color is becoming available.

Applications

From the processor's point of view, a particularly important aspect of fluid-bed coating is adaptability of the same technique and equipment for any of the available resins. However, this versatility is tempered by the need to define exact operating conditions (preheat temperature, exposure time, density of fluid-bed) for each resin and article individually. For these reasons, and because of its high coating speed and good materials efficiency, fluid-bed technique is thus particularly suitable for use in mass-production runs — which may, however, be of relatively short duration.

Generally speaking, the leading commercial use for fluid-bed coating at present is in the decorative and decorative-protective fields, with a wide variety of base surfaces ranging from metals to glass and steel, and even to plastic substrates (which must, however, have a softening point at least 40-45°C. above that of the coating material).

A more recent but very important development is use of the technique to apply electric insulation (e.g., Westinghouse Electric Corp. employs the method to apply epoxy coatings to toroidal tape-wound cores). Still of minor importance, but rapidly growing in importance is the use of fluid-bed methods to provide coatings characterized by high-corrosion resistance

(e.g., for the chemical industry), wear resistance and low coefficient of friction.

Specific fields of application predominate for each of the principal types of plastic powders now available for fluid-bed coating purposes. In the case of polyethylene, the emphasis is on protective coatings; because this is essentially a new application for polyethylene, many of its uses are also novel. Nylon is employed for coatings in which a premium is placed on good chemical resistance.

Chlorinated polyether, recently introduced in powder form, is valued for outstanding heat, water, and chemical resistance. Cellulose ester coatings are applied by fluid-bed technique for uses where good appearance, toughness, high impact resistance must be outstanding. Polyvinyl chloride — the latest arrival to fluid-bed thermoplastics — is making its mark in competition with conventional vinyl coatings with the same favorable combination of low price, good electrical properties, chemical resistance, and versatility. Epoxies are favored for good electrical properties, good corrosion resistance and toughness. Fluorocarbons, of course, exhibit outstanding chemical resistance.

Some specific examples will indicate the range of products which are being coated by various plastics in fluid-bed technique, or which may be profitably finished in this manner:

Polyethylene: fan blades and housing, baskets and pans for pickling equipment, bathroom soap trays, towel rails, clothes hangers, glass vials, display store shelves, baskets, racks and trays for refrigerators, dishwashers and washing machines, back-up flanges, pipe hangers, machine components.

Nylon (principally type 6): sliding surfaces (e.g., in control valves, hinge pins), steel rolls for offset printing.

(Courtesy Westinghouse Electric Corp., Athens, Ga.)

After coating operation, excess powder must be blown off. The coated piece is then baked.

(Courtesy Michigan Chrome and Chemical Company)

Articles coated with powdered resins by the fluidized bed process.

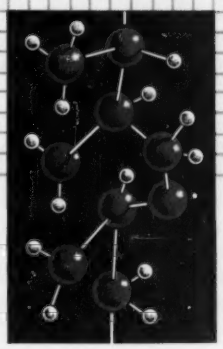
Cellulosics and vinyls parallel to a certain extent the general fields of application for polyethylene. In addition, cellulosics and vinyls as well as *epoxies* are applied by fluid-bed technique to electrical components — stators, rotors, coils, cores, distribution transformers, etc. Cellulosics are also their mark in decorative applications for inexpensive outdoor use (metal furniture, flower pot holders, etc.). *Fluorocarbons* are of particular interest in fluid-bed coatings of intricately shaped, small articles intended for use in highly corrosive areas, i.e., particularly in the chemical industry.

Problems

The extent of future growth of the fluid-bed coating technique will depend on the rate at which several remaining engineering and commercial problems can be solved. There is still need for greater mechanization, a wider range of commercially available plastics powders, plus better adhesion performance of the applied coating. Furthermore, problems occur due to the need to tailor conditions to the particular lot being processed (this includes material selection, temperature control, analysis of the object's thermal characteristics), residence time in the coating bath, method of preheat control and after-treatment, method of handling the object itself.

In each application, an Achilles heel occurs; i.e. there is no coating at the point where the object is held during its immersion into the bath. A special after-coating step (e.g. applying some resin followed by a hot air blast) is needed to cover this small point of contact. Finally, there are safety problems in handling the fine powders called for by the process.

Plastics and equipment suppliers are collaborating actively with coating applicators in developing guide lines and techniques which will resolve these remaining problems in fluid-bed coating technology.



SYNTHETIC RESINS

The Backbone of Modern Finishes

A SURVEY OF THE LATEST DEVELOPMENTS IN SYNTHETIC RESINS USED IN COATINGS

Part VI - Epoxy Resins (Section A)

By Harold P. Preuss

This is the second and concluding installment of Part VI (Section A) of the series on Synthetic Resins. The first half appeared in the December 1960 issue.—*Ed.*

Amine-catalyzed epoxy coatings can be cured without heat. Lower molecular weight epoxies, such as *Epotuf 6301*, are usually used, although coatings are presently being developed which employ liquid resins and little or no solvents. There are three types of amine curing agents used — aliphatic amines, amine adducts and polyamides. The epoxy and amine portions are not mixed until ½ to 1 hour before application. The mixture has a pot life of from 1 to 3 days, depending on the amine used, solids content, solvent and temperature. The aliphatic amines used are primary and secondary polyamines. They are, in order of increasing molecular weight, ethylene diamine, diethylene triamine, triethylene tetramine, and tetraethylene pentamine, at the rate of 6 parts per 100 parts *6301*. As the molecular weight of the amine is increased, the speed of cure decreases, toxicity decreases slightly, and sensitivity to water decreases. The amine-cured epoxy coatings will dry tack free in 5-7 days, or more rapidly if baked. They develop a hardness and abrasion resistance that equals many baked finishes, have good adhesion and flexibility, and are not far below baked epoxy finishes for chemical and solvent resistance. They may be pigmented by dispersion in the epoxy solution, but zinc oxide and zinc chromate pigments should not be used, as they will react with aliphatic amines.

Aliphatic amines have certain disadvantages — they are sensitive to humidity, and are difficult to mix because of the small proportions used. To overcome these defects, amine adducts have been developed. One such adduct can be prepared by reacting *Epotuf 6301* with an excess of triethylene tetramine. Proportions are 238 pounds *6301*, 95 pounds TTA, 231 pounds xylol, 231 pounds methyl isobutyl carbinol. *Resin 6301* reacts with about 15% of TTA, the remainder being available for further reaction with epoxy resin. An adduct of this type is used in proportions of approximately 50 parts per hundred of resin, and is less toxic and water sensitive than amines. Coatings made with adducts are very similar in properties to those made with aliphatic amines.

Versamids 100 and 115 may be used with *Epotuf 6301* for two-can coating systems. They have several advantages over aliphatic amines — they are non-toxic, produce better flow, higher gloss, better adhesion, better flexibility, better blush-resistance, and somewhat longer pot life. On the other hand, they have poorer color, poorer solvent resistance, and somewhat slower dry. The ratio of *Epotuf 6301* to Versamid 100 used is usually 50/50 to 60/40, and of *6301* to Versamid 115 is 60/40 to 70/30. Versamid 100 usually produces better flexibility while Versamid 115 produces better hardness and resistance. Either the epoxy or Versamid portion can be pigmented, preferably the Versamid portion as it has excellent wetting properties. Zinc oxide and zinc chromate pigments can be used with epoxy-Versamid vehicles, but must be dispersed in the epoxy resin portion, not the Versamid portion. An interesting feature of epoxy-Versamid coatings is that they can be brushed onto damp surfaces including fresh concrete, since the Versamid will emulsify with water under brushing action, releasing the water as part of the solvent.

Amine and Versamid cured epoxy coatings can be applied by brush or spray at 40-50% non-volatile content for a wide variety of uses, including appliance finishes, tank and drum linings, and maintenance finishes for metal, wood and concrete. As maintenance finishes, they are far superior to air-drying oleoresin-

ous and alkyd coatings for chemical resistance, abrasion resistance and adhesion.

Epoxy esters are produced by esterifying epoxy resins, such as *Epotufs 6304* and *6307*, with linseed, soya, dehydrated castor or other fatty acids. Rosin and phenolic resins may also be incorporated, and styrenated esters have been produced with the addition of styrene. A wide variety of esters can be produced depending on (1) ratio of epoxy to fatty acid, (2) type of epoxy, (3) type of fatty acid, and (4) degree of modification with other resins. Epoxy esters are soluble in aromatic or, in some cases, aliphatic solvents. They can be used either as clears or pigmented, as one-component air dried or baked finishes, in a manner similar to alkyds and oleoresinous varnishes. Driers are added for air dried or baked finishes, while urea or melamine resins may be added for baked coatings. Epoxy esters are intermediate between unmodified epoxy coatings and alkyds for such properties as chemical resistance, adhesion, abrasion resistance and cost. They can be used either alone or modified with alkyds to produce superior floor coatings, maintenance enamels, primers and industrial finishes.

Dow Resins

The Dow Chemical Company likewise manufactures a line of epoxy resins which may be broadly classified as being of the liquid or solid (hard) types. The liquid resins are known as *D.E.R. 331*, *D.E.R. 332*, and *D.E.R. 334*. Their properties were given in Table 1. Typical uses are shown in Table 3.

TABLE 3

Typical Coating Applications for Dow Epoxy Resins

Liquid	*Solid*
Electrical Insulating Varnishes	Air dry and baking industrial finishes
Solvent free coatings for metal protection:	Industrial floor coatings
Pipe lining	Enamels for household equipment
Tank lining	Electrical insulating varnishes
Can lining	Can, drum and pipe linings
Concrete coating and patching compounds	Wire coatings

Resin 331 is a low molecular weight liquid epoxy resin. Where lower viscosity is required and high temperature performance is not required, this resin may be blended with various reactive diluents.

Resin 332, because of its chemical purity and lack of higher polymers, assures uniform performance, extremely low viscosity without diluent addition, long pot life, and high heat distortion temperatures. Cured with appropriate hardeners, it finds use in exceptionally colorless gel coatings, in potted electrical components, etc. The resin is so pure that it may crystallize at room temperatures. However, its physical properties are not affected and it readily returns to a liquid state upon rewarming to approximately 125°F., while stirring gently. This crystallization is a phenomenon of resin purity and should not be confused with hardening or curing. Virtually colorless cured systems can be obtained with D.E.R. 332 by curing the resin with any colorless hardener that will produce a low exotherm. Meta xylylene diamine* is an example of such a curing agent.

Resin 334 is Resin 331 modified by the addition of butyl glycidyl ether (BGE).** This lowers viscosity and permits high filler and pigment loading to achieve special properties and to reduce costs. The use of reactive diluents such as BGE tends to lower heat distortion temperatures.

These resins accept a wide range of fillers. This enables the epoxy formulator to reduce costs, to develop desired properties, and to adjust handling characteristics. Among the fillers commonly used are clays, asbestos or glass fibers, powdered metals, aluminum oxide, silica, mica, and powdered glass. Although these liquid epoxy resins are ordinarily insensitive to fillers, the curing agents may react with certain filler materials. Therefore, non-reactive and neutral materials are commonly used in epoxy compositions to prevent extreme property changes. Fillers also are used as dyes or pigments to impart color to the final product. Some dyes, however, may not be stable when used in conjunction with amine-type curing agents. Some examples of effects which can be gained by filler addition are as follows:

1. Thixotropic effects, which reduce resin flow and drain from vertical surfaces, can be obtained by adding 1 to 7% of certain silica gels and silicates into liquid resins.
2. Aluminum powder at high percentages is used to increase thermal conductivity, to decrease exotherm, and to improve machinibility.
3. Aluminum oxide increases the abrasion resistance of epoxy castings.
4. Epoxy castings containing silica sand are extremely hard.
5. Ordinary fine grain sand is an economical filler for non-critical applications.

Resinous modifiers based on melamine, urea, phenolics, polyamides, resinous polyols and polyglycols, may act as curing agents for epoxy resins through reaction with the epoxide groups or the hydroxol groups. In such cases, the cured casting will reflect some properties of the modifying resin, as well as typical epoxy properties.

Solid epoxy resins made by Dow are know as *D.E.R. 661*, *D.E.R. 664* and *D.E.R. 667*. Their properties are given in Table 1. In Table 3 are listed typical uses for these solid type resins.

Resin 661 is supplied both as a solid resin and in solution. Its high melting point yields a significant advantage: the flaked resin has little tendency to block or lump during summer storage. This resin is designed for use in amine-cured coatings and in laminates which are impregnated from solvent solution. Certain formulations with D.E.R. 661 can be sprayed from double nozzle guns developed for 2-can epoxy systems; other formulations are easily brushed, rolled, dipped, or

*Oronite Chemical Company.
**The Dow Chemical Company.

poured. Room temperature cured coatings, baked coatings, dry lay-up laminates, fluidized bed coatings, adhesive coatings are a few typical examples of end uses for the resin.

Cure schedules for D.E.R. 661 formulations vary with the type and amount of curing agent employed; they also are affected by other formulating additives and, to some extent, by the solvent used. Baked cures require shorter cure times and develop better properties than do air-dry cures. The cure schedule shown in Table 4 is indicative of curing conditions which may be utilized.

TABLE 4
Typical Heat Curing Schedule for Amine Cured Dow Resin 661

Air Dry	4 to 6 hours to handle; 3 to 7 days for full cure
200°F.	20 minutes
250°F.	15 minutes
300°F.	10 minutes
350°F.	5 minutes

(Slightly higher temperatures or longer bake schedules are suggested for Versamid-modified solutions.)

Resin 664 is a general purpose coating resin especially suitable for esterification with drying oil fatty acids to form esters having a wide range of properties. An advantage in using this resin is the fast drying time of some of its fatty acid esters. These have outstanding chemical resistance, and good adhesion, hardness and flexibility. The fatty acid esters of Resin 664 are compatible with many other coating materials; the modified epoxy esters form coating vehicles suitable for a broad range of applications. In many instances they are applicable where alkyd resins are now being used if that application justifies the increased cost which accompanies the better properties of an epoxy coating.

Resin 667 is the highest molecular weight solid epoxy resin made by The Dow Chemical Company. Because of the resin's high molecular weight and because it is typically bake-cured with relatively small amounts of heat-converting phenolic, urea, or melamine resins, Resin 667 finishes develop ultimate "epoxy" properties of chemical resistance, adhesion, hardness, flexibility, and abrasion resistance. Resin 667 may be reacted with drying oil fatty acids to form esters suitable for use in relatively inexpensive coatings. This type of coating is noted for good flexibility and chemical resistance. Finishes based on this resin are suitable for metal decorating, appliance primers and finishes, interior and exterior can coatings, drum liners, etc. Bake schedules for Resin 667 formulations

TABLE 5
Typical Bake Schedule for Resin 667 Cured with Amino Resin

250°F.	60 minutes
300°F.	30 minutes
350°F.	15 minutes
400°F.	5 minutes

TABLE 6
Typical Bake Schedule for Resin 667 Cured with Phenolic Resin

300°F.	60 minutes
350°F.	30 minutes
400°F.	15 minutes
450°F.	5 minutes

will vary, of course, with type and amount of resin employed, and the kind and ratio of other formulating additives. Tables 5 and 6 show variables of time and temperature at which comparable degrees of cure may be obtained.

A new epoxy resin produced by Dow is called *D.E.N. 438*. This resin combines excellent thermal stability with good chemical resistance and adhesion. It consists of a phenolic structure combined with an epoxide. Any hardener or curing agent used with conventional bisphenol A epoxy resins will cure this resin. Promising coatings made with D.E.N. 438 resin include partial ester types, amine-cured solution types, high solids coatings, and fluidized bed coatings.

Experimentation is going forward on three experimental Dow flexible light-colored, low viscosity fluid resins. These are straight-chain diglycidyl ethers of varying molecular weights. Their function in improving flexibility is that of providing a long chain, innately flexible polymer throughout the otherwise densely crosslinked, cured epoxy mass. Their use, however, sometimes results in lowered water and chemical resistance. The three resins have been designated *X-2673.2, X-2673.6* and *X-2674*. By a small margin, Resin X-2673.2 is the most efficient flexibilizer on a weight basis. The high viscosity of Resin X-2674 is sometimes offset by improved properties of systems cured with methylene dianiline, MNA, or PMDA. With these three hardeners, X-2674 contributes outstanding toughness. In D.E.N. 438 systems, Resin X-2674 performs well, but it usually cannot compete with the more convenient diluent action of X-2673.2. Resin X-2673.6 is moderately effective as a flexibilizer. It might be even more useful as a low volatility, low viscosity, reactive diluent, ignoring its flexibility contribution at low concentrations.

* * * *

Next month's article will discuss epoxy resins made by several other United States manufacturers.

References

1. Epoxy Resin Coatings for the Electroplating Industry. By H. W. Howard. Paper presented before the American Electroplaters' Society, Detroit, Mich. June, 1959.
2. Polymers and Resins. By Brage Golding, Ph.D. D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc. 1959.
3. Epoxy Resins, Their Application and Technology. By Harry Lee and Kris Neville. McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1957.
4. Epoxies — The Coating Resins of Many Facets. By Philip Waslow. Official Digest, Federation of Societies for Paint Technology. March, 1958.
5. Epoxy Resins. By Irving Skeist. Reinhold Publishing Co. 1958.
6. Literature supplied through the courtesy of Ciba Products Corporation, Reichhold Chemicals, Inc., and The Dow Chemical Company.

FINISHING POINTERS

Rhodium Plating Costs

By J. Newton Perham

Texas Instruments Inc., Metals & Controls Div., Attleboro, Mass.

RHODIUM plating costs approximately $0.21 per sq. ft. for every millionths of an inch of deposit thickness. Considering the advantages of its hardness, tarnish resistance and chemical stability, this cost is not prohibitive. To realize the benefits, however, it is most important that an electroplater control the amount of rhodium that is deposited during production plating.

The equipment necessary for checking the thickness of a thin rhodium plate is expensive and is usually not available to the average plater. The following method of determining and controlling the rhodium plate thickness gives fairly accurate results, providing the tests are run at periodic intervals. It is based upon the determination of the cathode efficiency of the bath at the current density normally used in production plating. This procedure utilizes an analytical balance with a sensitiveness of 0.1 mg. and several discs or plates with holes in their surfaces for racking. For convenience in handling, the discs selected were 1" dia., 0.005" thick and weighed approximately 0.5 gram. The pieces may be made of nickel, silver, or nickel plated non-ferrous metal.

The discs are weighed, their weights recorded, and are then rhodium plated. It is important to maintain the same current density that is used normally in production. This figure in amps./ft.^{2} can be obtained as follows:

1. Actual current in amperes =

$$\frac{\text{area in sq. in. of work surface} \times \text{amp./ft.}^2}{144}$$

Place at least 5 discs in different locations around the rhodium tank. Plate the 5 pieces for a minimum of 5 minutes. The discs are weighed again and the information is recorded. The total weight of rhodium plated on the 5 pieces is now available. Substitute this figure in equation #2 and the efficiency of the rhodium bath is determined.

2. Plating time in minutes =

$$\frac{60 \times \text{wt. of Rh deposited in grams}}{\text{bath efficiency} \times 1.28 \times \text{actual amperes}^*}$$

With the bath efficiency established, the amount of rhodium plated on a production item can then be calculated. Make sure that the same current density is used in all operations.

3. Weight of Rh plated in milligrams =

$$\frac{\text{area in sq. in.} \times \text{thickness of plate in inches}}{**0.000005''}$$

4. Cost of Rh deposited =

$$\frac{\$0.21 \times \text{area in sq. in.} \times \text{thickness of plate in inches}}{144 \times 0.000001''}$$

Calculations

Let us now figure the plating time required plus the cost of rhodium used on a production item of 100 sq. in. surface area.

The rhodium solution is a 2 gram per liter, phosphate bath operated at 120°F. The piece requires 0.000003" of rhodium deposit and plating current density is 50 amp./ft.^{2}

To establish the efficiency of the plating solution, five 1" dia. numbered and punched nickel discs are weighed. Total weight 2.5184 g. Total disc area to be plated is 7 sq. in. The pieces are racked in the tank and plated for 5 minutes at 50 amp./ft.^{2} or 2.4 amp. actual current, based upon equation #1

$$\text{Current} = \frac{7 \times 50}{144} = 2.4 \text{ amp.}$$

Total weight after plating is 2.5388 g., or 20.4 mg. of Rh plated. Using equation #2 it is determined that the bath efficiency at 50 amp./ft.^{2} is 8%.

$$\text{Bath efficiency} = \frac{60 \times 0.0204}{5 \times 1.28 \times 2.4} = 8\%$$

It is now possible to figure the necessary plating information for the production item.

1. Actual current to plate piece =

$$\frac{100 \times 50}{144} = 35 \text{ amp.}$$

2. Weight of Rh plated =

$$\frac{100 \times 0.000003}{0.000005} = 60 \text{ mg.}$$

3. Plating time $\dfrac{60 \times 0.06}{0.08 \times 1.28 \times 35} = 1$ minute

4. Cost = $\dfrac{0.21 \times 100 \times 0.000003}{144 \times 0.000001} = \$0.44$

Armed with the above information, a manufacturer is able to figure his costs and, at the same time, feel confident that he is producing a properly finished article.

*1.28 is the weight of Rh deposited with one amp. hr. at 100% efficiency.

**0.000005" is the thickness of 1 sq. in. of Rh surface weighing 1 mg.

Science for Electroplaters

62. Adhesion Tests

By L. Serota

This is the second and concluding installment of Part 62 of the series by Mr. Serota. The first half appeared in the December 1960 issue.—*Ed.*

Jacquet Test

In his investigation of the effect of colloids on the adhesion of electrodeposited metals, P. A. Jacquet devised a method of determining, quantitatively, the bond strength in pounds per sq .in. The principle entails the deposition of a metal on a basis metal so that one end does not adhere; hence, when lifted, it will provide a handle which, when attached to a suitable device, will pull (detach or peel) the plated surface from the basis metal. Fig. 6 represents a modified device used by H. B. Linford and A. Venkateswarlu for adhesion testing by the Jacquet method.

An adaptation of the Jacquet test was introduced by Brenner. Instead of providing a grip or handle by dipping one end of the strip to be plated into a colloid solution, the end of the steel strip, it is suggested, may be coated with a poorly-adherent layer of gold or silver, as a means of providing a peeling region. For plated surfaces, the following procedure is given: a part of the surface is removed by machining, or with emery paper, prior to plating with a thick layer of nickel. Since nickel will not adhere firmly to the machined or emeried part of the surface, an area is provided for lifting the deposit.

Results obtained with nickel deposits up to 0.05" thickness on different basis metals, from a warm bath, are recorded in Table 6. A 600 pound Amsler testing machine was used to measure the force for peeling the deposit. The values represent the force in terms of kilograms (kg.) per centimeter (cm.) width, with a one centimeter strip usually peeled.

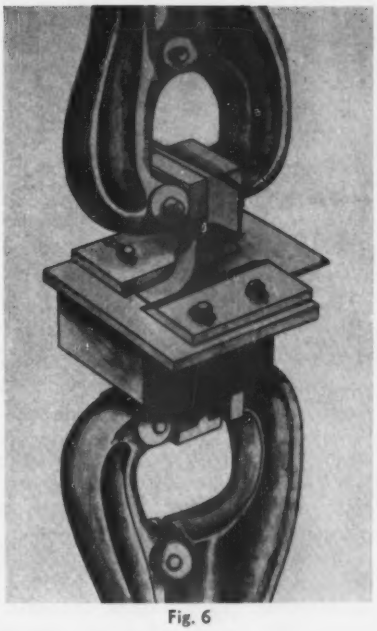


Fig. 6

TABLE 6
Adhesion of Nickel Coatings by Jacquet Method

Basis Metal	*Peeling Force Kg/cm*
Cast Iron	3
Malleable Cast Iron	25
Extruded Brass	90
Cast Brass	150
Nickel Brass	150

Additional studies on the effect of thickness of the deposit showed that the peeling force and amount of basis metal removed increased with the thickness of the coat. For example, a nickel deposit 0.016" thick on cast brass required a peeling force of 100 kg./cm. and 0.018 g./cm.^{3} of basis metal was removed, whereas, a thickness of 0.031" nickel deposit on the same type basis metal required a peeling force of 180 kg./cm., with 0.035 g./cm.^{3} basis metal removed. Deposits of 0.10", 0.029", and 0.054" of nickel on copper required corresponding peeling force of 50, 90, and 135 kg./cm.; with 0.017, 0.030, and 0.054 g./cm.^{3} basis metal removed respecticely. The results are attributed not so much to the increased thickness of the deposit as to the radius of bending, which will vary at the point of detachment with the thickness of the coating and the greater amount of basis metal removed, possibly, with the stress at the interface. This modified Jacquet test, accordingly, was not considered by Brenner to be entirely satisfactory.

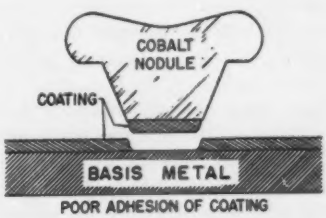
Nodule Test

In an effort to overcome the difficulty encountered in adhesion tests of providing an adequate gripping device for thin deposits so that detachment from the basis metal will be satisfactory, A. Brenner and V. D. Morgan devised an electroformed, adherent, mushroom-shaped projection (nodule) to serve as a grip for detachment on the surface of the deposit.

Small areas $\frac{1}{10}$" in diameter serve as spots for depositing such nodules on the otherwise masked surface of the deposit. The built-up nodules are then gripped in a chuck and the force required to detach the nodule with the coating is measured by a spring. To express results in pounds per sq. in., the area of the nodule must be measured. If the degree of adhesion is high, some of the basis metal will be included in the detached part.

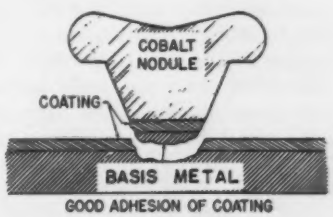
This effect is represented diagrammatically in Fig. 7a, indicating poor adhesion of deposit (coating) with separation occurring at the interface; and in Fig. 7b good adhesion of plate with rupture of basis metal shown.

A cobalt chloride solution was found to be most satisfactory for electroforming nodules. This bath, however,



POOR ADHESION OF COATING

Fig. 7A



GOOD ADHESION OF COATING

Fig. 7B

will not give a sufficiently adherent deposit to a coating of bright nickel for an adhesion test. A nickel chloride solution required too long a period for building up nodules. Copper deposits from copper sulphate or copper fluoborate baths or from alkaline pyrophosphates were not satisfactory. Deposition from the cobalt chloride bath is best attained at a temperature of 167°F. (75°C.) and a pH of 4 to 5. A sulfonated aryl type wetting agent is added (0.067 oz./gal.). The current density range recommended is from 0.13 to 0.65 amp./in.^{2} or 0.25 to 1.3 amperes per specimen. The solution is agitated during electrolysis, and best results for nodule buildup will occur if the bath is operated for about 16 hours (overnight).

To determine the validity of the nodule method for measuring adhesion of thin coatings, a comparative study was made of the tensile pull required to detach the nodule from deposits sufficiently adherent to rupture the basis metal in the process, with that of the tensile strength of the basis metal. Results indicated that, although the force required to detach the nodule varies (some higher, others lower) from the tensile strength of the basis metal, the order of magnitude is correct. The variations in value are attributed either to actual conditions or, possibly, differences in strength of the surface and bulk of the basis metal.

H. C. Schlaupitz and W. D. Robertson used a modified form of the Brenner method. By eliminating high stress concentration at the base and allowing symmetry at the interface, requirements for the quantitative measurement of adhesion of electrodeposits are met more satisfactorily. This was accomplished by using similar electroformed cylindrical nodules on electrodeposits on both sides of the basis metal. Deposit and basis metal, it is recommended, should be thin to reduce plastic deformation. A schematic diagram is represented in Fig. 8.

The nodules are $\frac{1}{16}$" in diameter and have a stem $\frac{1}{16}$" in diameter. Nickel nodules were electroformed from a standard nickel chloride bath ($NiCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$, 300 g./l.; H_3BO_3, 30 g./l). Annealed copper foil 0.003" thick, grain size 0.025 mm., chemically activated, was used initially as the basis metal. The nickel bath was operated at 24 amp./ft.^{2}, at 130°-140°F. and a pH of 4.0-4.5. Nodule formation requires about 4 days. Results obtained with nickel nodules electroformed on one

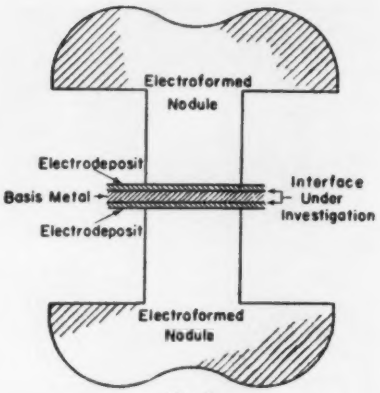


Fig. 8

piece of copper foil showed that fracture occurred entirely in the copper foil, indicating, the authors note, a greater adhesive strength between the nickel deposit and copper foil than the fracture strength of the copper foil. Results of the fracture stress, in pounds per sq. in., for the aforementioned 5 samples are given as 46,900, 41,100, 46,100, 31,400, 46,800 respectively. Fracture strengths for three of the nodules: 46,900, 46,100, 46,800 gave reproducible values which averaged 46,600 psi which, they note, compares favorably with the recorded fracture value of 48,000 for copper wire. The low fracture strength values for the other two nodules is not clear and, it is suggested, require additional study.

FOREIGN LITERATURE

Coloring Anodized Aluminum for Building Construction

C. T. Speiser: *Aluminium* (Duesseldorf-Germany), **36,** 91.

The author discusses the light-stability of the colors employed for finishing anodized aluminum building parts. Inorganic gold tones of sufficient light-fastness can be produced by the process which precipitates ammonium-ferric oxalate. Under very severe laboratory test conditions however, even this color shows itself to be incompletely light-fast. Any shading of the color tones towards yellow or red is not practical. Building construction parts in Germany have now, for some years, been colored with the Elan gold process and have produced no objections.

Bronze tones produced by inorganic processing means are generally obtained by the double reaction of two different metal salts. A suitable reaction for example, is that employing cobalt acetate and potassium permanganate. With a correct procedure bronze colors of good tone and uniformity can be produced. With a subsequent after-treatment with pyrogallol, a certain shading of the color-tone can be achieved. The light-fastness is good.

In addition to the above, bronze tones can be produced by organic-inorganic means. A known process consists in slowly passing a substance which reacts with albumen over the anodized oxide surface. The aluminum is then treated subsequently with potassium permanganate. The light-fastness of this coloration is good. It is recommended to apply this treatment onto anodized oxide coatings of 20 to 30 microns in thickness.

A relatively large choice of organic dyestuffs are available today to the technician. With regard to their light-fastness and weather resistance, these dyestuffs hardly come up to the characteristics of the inorganic colors. These characteristics depend not only on the nature of the dyestuffs but, to a great extent, also on the conditions under which they are applied. Also, purity of the surface, oxide coating thickness, concentration of the dyes solution, pH, nature of the after-sealing. Full processing details for the color treatments are given in the text.

Inhibitor Action in Electroplated and Electroless Nickel Deposition

J. Elze: *Metall* (Germany), **14,** 104 (1960).

The author investigated the influence of various inhibitors on nickel and hydrogen deposition during nickel deposition. Statements and postulations were given with regard to the inhibitor mechanism, obtained from the time sequence of the overvoltages (0-t curves) employed for the determination of the initial-current voltage curves. For electrodeposition, the author used a Watts bath.

The organic inhibitors used, with cathodic loading of the electrode, raise both the polarization association with the nuclei formation as well as the stationary polarization figure. A more compact metal deposit is formed, i.e. one which covers the cathode (electrode) surface without pitting or holes;

if under the same conditions, the increase of the polarization through the inhibitor does not exceed about 25—30 mv. Up to about 110 mv. a compact deposit is still formed, whose internal stresses, however, cause it to part away from the sub-surface. With strong increase in polarization, the cathodic current efficiency of metal deposition falls.

The addition of inorganic crystallization inhibitors as against the organic ones, has the advantage that no uncontrollable breakdown product is formed. It is questionable, however, as to how the inclusion of metals such as cadmium and lead act on the corrosion-behavior of the deposits.

For the tests conducted on the electroless nickel deposition the following bath composition was used:

Nickel sulfate	270 g./l.
Nickel chloride	50 "
Boric acid	30 "
Sodium hypophosphite	10 "

Organic inhibitors first accelerate the metal separation and, accordingly, lead more quickly to exhaustion of the solution; the maximum coating thickness is reached earlier. The hydrogen separation is more strongly restricted by the inhibitors than the nickel separation. The characteristic of the 0-t curves without addition and with moderate inhibition by organic inhibitors is somewhat the same.

Added metal ions also such as cadmium, lead, and copper in low concentrations restrict the hydrogen separation more strongly than the nickel separation. The added metals are co-deposited in part.

Metalizing and Plating of Plastic Parts

R. Uebigau: *Kunststoffe*, **49**, No. 1, 45.

A number of processes for metalizing plastic parts have been developed. These comprise: evaporation and deposition of the metal coatings in a vacuum; reduction of an applied silver nitrate solution to metallic silver; chemical nickel-coating; application of an electrically conductive lacquer or graphite and subsequent plating. These processes are, in part, somewhat expensive and are not free from various drawbacks.

The plastics industry has now created new processing possibilities by the development of plastic molded parts which can be electroplated directly. In the place of the usual fillers, in the case of phenol resin mouldings for example, up to 50% of lampblack or graphite is co-mixed in with the plastic and, accordingly, the former well-known dielectric characteristics of the plastic are changed to produce a body which is electrically conductive. Metallic additions would change the characteristics of the plastic too greatly, for example, the specific gravity.

From experience, it is found that the surface skin of injection molded plastic parts of this type is enriched in resin and this must be removed to improve the electrical conductivity. Accordingly, the parts are immersed for 1 hour in a 40% caustic soda solution. The surface skin can also be removed by sand-blasting with not-too-coarse emery powder.

The following bath is recommended for cleaning and degreasing: 15 g./l. soda; 15 g./l. sodium orthophosphate; with the addition of a commercial wetting agent. The bath is worked at 10 volts for 3 minutes, cathodically. To plate phenol-resin plastics, only acid plating baths should be used because the resin is not sufficiently resistant when immersed in alkaline baths. As the metallic base coating, copper should be applied from a good bright copper bath with satisfactory throwing power and leveling action.

The electrical conductivity of conductive phenol resin plastic mouldings of this type is naturally inferior to that of metal parts. Accordingly, at the beginning of the plating procedure, the current density should not be set at the values normally used for plating metal parts, but at a lower value.

Care should further be taken that the contact places show no appreciable transition resistance. If careful attention is not paid to this, local "burning" can occur at the contact areas.

The Phosphoric Acid — Chromic Acid Bath for Electropolishing Steel and Aluminum — Japanese Practice

Metalloberflaeche, **14**, No. 8, 248.

Phosphoric-chromic acid solutions cannot be operated with a.c. current as the rapidity of the reduction of the hexavalent chromium to the trivalent, is too great. This reduction process also occurs when the bath is operated with d.c. current and shortens the working life in comparison with similar electropolishing electrolytes which are free from chromic acid. On the other hand, chromic acid gives a good polishing effect, so that ways have been sought to prevent this reduction or to re-oxidize the trivalent chromium. Potassium persulfate can be used, or the bath can be worked with lead dioxide anodes. Both methods have been found satisfactory in Japan. However, prevention of the reduction by a diaphragm which surrounds the cathode appears to be a more practical solution.

A simple machine for electropolishing steel needles is described. A revolving disc of soft steel, half-immersed in the bath is used. The sides of this disc are covered with an acid-resistant, insulating lacquer. This disc is set close to an induction coil which renders it magnetic. The tank is made from a non-magnetic material. The parts which are fed on to the disc adhere magnetically, are carried into the electropolishing bath by rotation (the disc is belt-driven) and are anodically polished. With two workers, a daily output of 60,000 to 80,000 needles can be electropolished and subsequently chrome-plated in a similar apparatus. This principle of magnetic racking (hanging) is also made use of in Japan for electropolishing clock parts. Sewing machine needles, for which this process was specially developed, not only have a better appearance, but are also simultaneously sharpened and their rubbing resistance to textile materials is reduced. With subsequent chrome-plating, the needles glide very well in use. They have a longer life in use; with industrial sewing and weaving needles, this is particularly important. In addition it should be mentioned that the corrosion resistance is also raised.

Good electropolishing results were achieved under the following conditions:

Phosphoric acid	800 grams
Water	200 cc.
Chromic acid	250 grams
Voltage	8-10 (d.c.)
Temperature	90°C.

If the cathode is arranged within a porous cell, the reduction of the hexavalent chromium is greatly lessened and the life of the bath can be tripled.

SHOP PROBLEMS

METAL FINISHING publishes, each month, a portion of the inquiries answered as a service to subscribers. If any reader disagrees with the answers or knows of better or more information on the problem discussed, the information will be gratefully received and the sender's name will be kept confidential, if desired.

Anodizing 24SO Aluminum

Question: We are anodizing heat-treated parts stamped out of 24SO aluminum with a copper content of 3.8 and the silicon content is 0.50%. Our customer is desirous of a clear bright anodized finish and the difficulty we encounter is that in the anodizing process the bright finish is made dull despite the fact that the parts are bright before anodizing (cloudy and hazy).

The procedure we employ is degrease, immersion clean, rinse, bright dip, rinse, desmut, double rinse and anodize at 12 volts 15 amp./sq.ft. for 15-20 minutes and seal in hot water. The electrolyte used is 15% sulphuric acid. The parts are bright and have a satisfactory luster before the anodic treatment. We have also tried the etch cleaner instead of the immersion but it made no difference. Are we expecting something that cannot be done as we have tried most everything in the way of procedure? Electropolishing gives better results but the cost is prohibitive.

H. G. S.

Answer: A clear bright anodized finish is not quite attainable on this alloy, although improvement is possible by cutting down on the anodizing time. The operating voltage is satisfactory. The cloudy appearance of the anodized surface can be minimized by a light buffing operation.

Gold Over Nickel

Question: Can you give me any information on whether a (cyanide) bright gold can be plated over a bright nickel plate (acid).

M. S.

Answer: Cyanide gold is commonly plated over bright nickel. However, if the work is allowed to lie around after nickel plating, even under water, the nickel surface becomes passive and may not take a satisfactory plate. In this case, striking in a regular cyanide gold flash solution will be effective.

Sand Bobbing

Question: Will you kindly forward, as soon as possible, any information you may have or such literature as may be applicable, to Sand-Bobbing. We require knowledge of speed (after silver plating), grit of sand, oil, etc.

D. G.

Answer: Sand bobbing is used prior to silver plating, not after plating. It is a smoothing operation on the basis metal, prior to cutting down with tripoli compound.

Walrus hide or bull neck wheels are used at about 2500 rpm for a 6" wheel. The abrasive is 01½ pumice, to which light machine oil is added in order to hold the wheel.

After silver plating, the surface is color buffed with silver rouge and kerosene on a full disc buff, followed by a light buffing with a Canton flannel or domet cloth wheel.

Immersion Tin

Question: We are contemplating installing a tin deposit process like the one mentioned for a deposit on copper alloys on page 454 of the 1960 edition of METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY.

What we would like to know is, is this process covered by any patents on which a royalty must be paid, or would we be infringing on a patent if we simply went ahead and installed this bath?

C. A. B.

Answer: The immersion tin process detailed in the METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK is the Sullivan & Pavlish formula on which the patent expired May 1956. Therefore, the process is now in the public domain.

Plating on Molybdenum

Question: Could you furnish me with the latest method of producing adherent copper, nickel and gold plate on molybdenum. We have a call for this, and have heard that good results are obtainable, even at high temperature.

J. J. H.

Answer: A recommended procedure by Reid & Ogburn is as follows:

1. Treat anodically in equal parts sulfuric and phosphoric acid, at 50-200 amp./ft.^{2} for 2-3 minutes. Rinse.
2. Immerse for 3 minutes in solution of 15% by volume sulfuric acid, 15% by volume muriatic acid, 70% water, and 8 oz./gal. chromic acid. Rinse.
3. Hold in chromium solution for ½ minute without the current on. Then plate at about 1,000 amp./sq.ft. at 180°F. Rinse.
4. Treat anodically in 85% by volume glacial acetic plus 15% by volume sulfuric acid, at 30-70 amp./ft.^{2} until the chromium surface is covered with a dark brown, uniform film. Rinse.
5. Strike in a solution of 2 lbs./gal. nickel chloride and 1 pint/gal. muriatic acid for 2-4 minutes at 250-300 amp./ft.^{2}.
6. Plate as required.

Determination of Cyanide in Wastes

Question: We are in need of a method of chemical analysis for effluent waste water for the determination of cyanide in parts per million. We must accurately determine 0.50 ppm cyanide, and presence of copper, carbonates, tartrates, and potassium hydroxide must not affect accuracy of the method. We have considered Waller's method (Picric Acid), Rhodanine method (Scott's Standard Methods, p. 661, vol. 1), and Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission Method (Procedures for Analyzing Metal Finishing Wastes) and

LEA

ABRASIVE FINISHING METHODS

ALUMINUM and MAGNESIUM

AND THEIR ALLOYS

CASTINGS · FORMINGS · EXTRUSIONS · SPINNINGS · STAMPINGS

Aluminum and Magnesium and their alloys are soft metals with high coefficients of friction and a tendency to be cut away at the grain boundaries if overheated during an abrading operation. These characteristics limit the choice of finishing procedures to those providing sufficient lubrication and those requiring a minimum of pressure.

The objective, of course, is to use the least number of operations permitted by the hardness and original surface to arrive at the desired commercial finish. Recommendations are of necessity rather general, but it is hoped they will serve as a guide. We shall, of course, be glad to make specific recommendations on request after studying samples of work.

POLISHING...A peripheral speed of 5000 sfm is recommended for polishing Aluminum and Magnesium when glue is used to bond the abrasive to the set-up wheel. From 5000 to 7000 sfm would be satisfactory using GRIPMASTER or PLASTI-GLUE cement for bonding the abrasive to the set-up wheels. In either case, the use of bar LUBAR, Clean Grain LUBAR or LIQUALUBE, a liquid lubricant, is necessary to prevent the wheel from loading which slows down the rate of polishing and causes gouging of the surface. Polishing wheels may also be prepared using liquid abrasive-cement compositions, such as LEABRAMENT or PLASTI-BRADE. LEA COMPOUND is frequently used for polishing Aluminum and Magnesium castings with sewed buffs, canvas, felt or leather polishing wheels which have been sized or pre-coated first with bar AD-LEA-SIVE No. 3

The resultant fast-cutting flexible polishing head is top-dressed with LEAROK or LUBAR to produce a smooth metal surface free of adhering dry particles of metal. Such particles would be produced by dry abrasives without the lubrication referred to above and would result in discoloration upon subsequent treatment, such as anodizing.

INTERMEDIATE FLEXIBLE POLISHING...Small defects, flash, etc. are removed and the surface brought to a uniform finish, using a flexible polishing step with a LEA COMPOUND (such as Grade "N") on sewed buffs or loose muslin sections at 4000 to 5000 sfm.

SATIN FINISHING... This is a final finish produced at surface speeds of 3000 to 5000 feet per minute. Use LEA COMPOUND such as Grades "N", "C" or "B-31" on loose muslin buffs, ventilated or bias buffs, string or wick wheels, with or without LEAROK or LUBAR lubricant, according to the line effect desired.

MATTE FINISHING... This is also a final finish, frosted in appearance. Using Grade "C" LEA COMPOUND at 5000 sfm on ⅜" sewed buff wheels will develop the heat necessary to produce the sand blast or frosted type of finish.

BUTLER FINISHING...To produce this final finish showing no surface defects, we suggest Grade "A-1", "B-12" or "MH" LEA COMPOUND on loose muslin buffs at 3000 to 5000 sfm.

BRIGHT FINISHING (Bar Compositions)... For cutting down stampings or extrusions, use Grade 765 LEAROK, at 6000 to 7500 sfm; for coloring, follow this step with Grade 884 LEAROK at the same speed. Use loose muslin buffs for both operations. For cutting down castings, use Grade 406 LEAROK; for coloring, use Grade 309 LEAROK.

BRIGHT FINISHING (Liquid Compositions)... All operations at 6000 to 8000 sfm.

Castings & Extrusions

Heavy Cut—FH77J or UF47J Liquabrade
Cut & Color—TH52P or 4994 Liquabrade
Color—UH20A or UH20D Liquabrade
Buff—Sisal for Heavy Cut; Ventilated or Sewed for Cut and Color; Loose buff for coloring

Stampings & Extrusions

Cut—TH52P or 4994
Color—UH20A or UH20D Liquabrade
Buffs—Ventilated or Sewed

MAGNESIUM ALLOYS

Finishing methods for magnesium and its alloys closely parallel those for aluminum except that certain magnesium alloys do not drag or tear making unnecessary as much lubrication as is usually required with aluminum. Refer to above for general procedure.

Burring, Buffing, Polishing, Lapping, Plating and Spray Finishing ... Manufacturers and Specialists in the Development of Production Methods, Equipment and Compositions. Manufacturers of Lea Compound and Learok ... Industry's quality buffing and polishing compounds for over 30 years.

The Hallmark of Quality Products

THE LEA MANUFACTURING CO.
16 CHERRY AVE., WATERBURY 20, CONN.
Lea-Michigan, Inc., 14459 Wildemere Ave., Detroit 38, Mich.
Lea Mfg. Company of Canada, Ltd., 1236 Birchmount Road, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada
Lea Mfg. Company of England, Ltd., Buxton, Derbyshire, England

ABRASIVE FINISHING ALUMINUM and MAGNESIUM and their alloys

HIGH SPEED

Brass Plating

The Lea-Ronal Brass-Glo* process provides:

- ✔ High rate of deposition
- ✔ Simple operation — constant color

The inherent values of the Lea-Ronal Brass-Glo process have been completely substantiated by results of several years of full production use in numerous plants. Here are some of these values in addition to the two noted above:

- ***Uniformly lustrous deposits over wide current density range (5-100 amperes/ sq. ft. Hull Cell, depending upon agitation rate).***
- ***High cathode efficiency (90% or better).***
- ***Soft, ductile deposits; easily buffed or flowed, if desired.***
- ***Increased production without increasing volume of solution, number of tanks or other expensive equipment.***

By using the Lea-Ronal Brass-Glo process, existing tanks can be made to produce more and better finished pieces. For the new plant, or for an expansion program, less floor space and less capital expenditure will be required to 'set up'.

Just ask any user of this Lea-Ronal Brass-Glo Process or ask to have one of our representatives demonstrate its values in your plant on your products. Most existing solutions can be readily converted.

Our experienced Technical Service is available for any plating problem. Lea-Ronal Plating Formulations and Additives cover practically all plating operations.

* Patents pending.

The LEA GROUP
serving the Finishing Field

Lea-Ronal, Inc., Jamaica, N. Y.
Lea-Michigan, Inc., Detroit
The Lea Mfg. Co., Waterbury, Conn.
Lea Mfg. Co., of Canada, Ltd.
Lea Mfg. Co., of England, Ltd.

Plating Polishing Buffing
Burring

Lea-Ronal Inc.

Sales and Manufacturing Plant:
237 East Aurora Street, Waterbury 20, Conn.
Main Office and Laboratory:
139-20 10[illegible] Avenue, Jamaica 35, N. Y.

Are you interested in Buffing, Polishing and Burring Specialties? SEE OTHER SIDE OF THIS INSERT.

have found none of these entirely suitable. The procedure must be dependable, accurate, simple and require a minimum of apparatus and reagents.

We would appreciate any help you can provide to meet this problem.

D. H.

Answer: A simple, rapid procedure for determining cyanide in wastes was described by Nusbaum & Skupeko (Metal Finishing, **49**, 61-2. Oct. 1951), stated to be suitable for concentrations between 0.1 and 1.0 ppm. The method is as follows:

To a 10 ml. sample containing up to 0.005 mg. CN^-, add 2 drops of 10% phosphoric acid and a few drops of bromine water until the mixture shows a slight excess of bromine coloration.

Add 2% sodium arsenite solution dropwise until the color disappears, then add one extra drop.

Add 10 ml. n-butyl alcohol, stopper the flask and shake.

Add a mixture of 5 ml. 25% pyridine solution containing 2% HCl, and 0.3 ml. 2% benzidine hydrochloride solution.

Stopper the flask, shake well, and allow the orange color to develop for 15 minutes. Then compare with standards prepared with different amounts of cyanide.

Plating on Solder

Question: We have a problem in making nickel, copper and chrome stick to our soldered products. The plate peels only where the products have been soldered and where the soldering flux runs on the brass tubes.

Following are the steps we use in our plating operation:

1. Solder brass and steel with solder made up of 30% lead and 70% tin.
2. Tumble these parts in proprietary material.
3. Rinse in hot water and dip in a rust preventative.
4. Alkaline clean. Rinse and copper strike.
5. Bright nickel plate.

We would be greatly appreciative of your assistance with this problem.

A. B.

Answer: According to the cycle outlined, no acid dip is used after cleaning. This is a necessary step and should be included in the cycle. A commonly employed dip for this purpose is 10-20% by volume fluoboric acid in a plastic or rubber-lined tank.

Professional Directory

STagg 2-4880
Central INDUSTRIAL CONTRACTING CO., INC.
74 LEONARD STREET - BROOKLYN 9, N. Y.
COMPLETE PLATING INSTALLATIONS
DESIGN - LAYOUT - CONSTRUCTION - MAINTENANCE

SANDOE LABORATORIES
Chemists—Metallurgists—Engineers
Salt Spray—Thickness Tests—Analyses
Metallography
Research—Development—Testing
209 Rosemary Lane Philadelphia 19, Pa.
Victor 8-9518

A. L. PIETROWICZ
SCIENTIFIC OF CALIFORNIA
CONSULTANTS IN ELECTROPLATING, FINISHING AND METAL PROCESSING
1700 E. Gage Ave. Los Angeles 1, Calif.
LUdlow 2-3794

DO YOU HAVE ANY PROBLEMS IN:
barrel-still-automatic PLATING?
sulfuric-chromic-color ANODIZING?
personnel training-process EFFICIENCY?
chemical-metallurgical-salt spray TESTING?
THEN call our chemists-engineers-CONSULTANTS
INDUSTRIAL ELECTROPLATING LABORATORIES
19 Garwood Road Fair Lawn, N. J.
SWarthmore 6-1609

GILBERT FORD KINNEY
1116 Sylvan Road
Monterey, California
Special consultant,
Electrochemistry and Electroplating

GRAHAM, SAVAGE & ASSOCIATES, INC.
CONSULTING - ENGINEERING - RESEARCH
Electroplating and Metal Processing
Waste Treatment and Production Problems
SURVEYS - DESIGNS - SPECIFICATIONS
475 York Rd. Jenkintown, Pa.
1724 Clinton St. Kalamazoo, Mich.

SCIENTIFIC CONTROL LABORATORIES
Finishing Consultants—Registered Engineers
Salt Spray—Thickness Testing—Analyses
PLANNING—RESEARCH—DEVELOPMENT
CLiffside 4-2406
3136 S. Kolin Avenue, Chicago 23, Ill.

G. B. HOGABOOM JR. & CO.
Consulting Chemical Engineers
Metal Finishing — Electrodeposition — Solution analyses. AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION TESTS — Salt Spray, thickness of deposits, adhesion.
44 East Kinney St. Newark 2, N. J.
MArket 3-0055

HENRY LEVINE & SON, Inc.
Metal Finishing Consultants
Analysis of all electroplating solutions
Engineering of finishing installations
Air Force Certification Tests
Salt Spray Thickness and Adhesion Tests
153 East 26th St., New York, N. Y.
MUrray Hill 5-9427

THE ANACHEM LABORATORIES
TESTING ANALYSES ENGINEERING
For Metal Finishers
Plating solution analyses and control. Testing of deposit-thickness, composition porosity, tensile strength. Salt Spray tests.
AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION TESTS
1724 West 58th St., Los Angeles 62, Calif.
AXminster 4-1262

CONSULTANT
METALLIZING NON-CONDUCTORS
Pioneer in the field of metallizing non-conductors such as plastics, ceramics, glass, etc. for both industrial and decorative applications. Techniques and processes developed during 20 years specialization in the field. Recognized authority with well-known record of achievement.
DR. HAROLD NARCUS
15 Vesper St. Worcester 2, Mass.
PLeasant 3-5918

ERNEST J. HINTERLEITNER
5117 Crenshaw Boulevard
LOS ANGELES 43, CALIFORNIA
AXminster 4-1531
research — engineering — consulting
since 1926 . . . U.S.A. and Foreign

CROBAUGH LABORATORIES
TESTING - RESEARCH - ENGINEERING
Chemical - Metallurgical - X-Ray
Spectographic - Organic
Metal Finishing Problems
Air Force Certification Tests
THE FRANK L. CROBAUGH CO.
3800 Perkins Cleveland 14, Ohio

PLATERS TECHNICAL SERVICE Inc
ELECTROPLATING AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERS
- Air Force certification tests
- Salt Spray, thickness and adhesion tests
- Spectographic analysis
- Solution, Metal and Salt analysis
- Plant Design and Engineering
- Plant layout and construction
- Industrial waste and water supply treatment

NEW YORK LABORATORY 59 East 4 St., New York 3 ALgonquin 4-7940
CHICAGO LABORATORY 300 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago 5 HArrison 7-7648

TOMORROW'S PRODUCTS TESTED TODAY
A service to aid industry in producing longer-lasting and better-looking products. Quick predetermination of durability and permanency by actual exposure test in South Florida. Write us today for full information.
SOUTH FLORIDA TEST SERVICE, INC.
EST. 1931
4301 N. W. 7th St. Miami 44, Fla.

Patents

RECENTLY GRANTED PATENTS IN THE METAL FINISHING FIELD

PRINTED COPIES OF PATENTS are furnished by the Patent Office at 25 cents each. Address orders to the Commissioner of Patents, Washington 25, D. C.

Conversion Coating — Aluminum

U. S. Patent 2,948,643. *Aug.* 9, 1960.
G. H. Pimbley, assignor to Turco Products, Inc.

A process for applying a coating to surfaces of objects of aluminum and its alloys, which comprises treating said objects in an aqueous acidic bath consisting essentially of about 0.5 to about 8.0 grams per liter of a cation of the group consisting of zinc, cadmium and mercury, a minor effective amount of a halogen-containing anion, and an anion containing hexavalent chromium in an amount equivalent to between about 0.5 and about 9.0 grams per liter of chromium.

Ultrasonic Degreaser

U. S. Patent 2,949,121. *Aug.* 16, 1960.
T. J. Kearney, assignor to Detrex Chemical Industries, Inc.

Apparatus for degreasing a work object comprising a well being adapted to contain a chlorinated hydrocarbon liquid, transducer means including a pair of spaced apart transducers mounted below the surface of said liquid for emitting ultrasonic waves, and means for carrying the work object through said overlapping zone so that every part of the work object is bombarded by the waves of said overlapping zone.

Recoating Method

U. S. Patent 2,949,380. *Aug.* 16, 1960.
H. J. Stuart, assignor to E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.

A process for reoperating alkyd enamels which comprises applying to the baked surface to be reoperated a coat of a composition consisting essentially of solvent, 100 parts by weight of epoxyhydroxy polyether resin having an epoxide equivalent of at least about 1300 and a melting point of at least about 115°C., curing agent for said epoxyhydroxy polyether resin in an amount chemically combinable with about from 5 to 100% of the epoxy groups in said resin and about from 10 to 25 parts by weight of swellable, organic ammonium-modified, aluminum silicate clay, said epoxyhydroxy polyether resin being present in solution in said solvent, applying a coat of alkyd enamel over said coat of epoxyhydroxy polyether resin composition and making the resulting finishing system.

Electroforming

U. S. Patent 2,949,410. *Aug.* 16, 1960.
G. H. Bingham, Jr., assignor to Cambridge Rubber Co.

Process for making a unitary, seamless, hollow mold having walls of minimum thickness consistent with use of the mold in forming a boot by the slush molding process.

Anodizing Titanium

U. S. Patent 2,949,411. *Aug.* 16, 1960.
K. O. Beck, assignor to Titanium Metals Corp. of America.

In a process for anodizing the surface of an article composed of metal selected from the group consisting of titanium and titanium base alloys, the improvement which comprises, employing as an electrolyte in said anodizing process an aqueous solution of pH from about pH 3 to pH 12 consisting essentially of water and at least two cations selected from the group consisting of the alkali metals and ammonium, and a phosphate anion in amount at least 70 grams per liter.

Hot Dipping

U. S. Patent 2,950,215. *Aug.* 23, 1960.
J. C. Slater and E. W. Platt, assignors to Armco Steel Corp.

In the coating of metallic strip with a layer of another metal by passing said strip through a bath of molten coating metal having a pot roll in the bath, the method of improving the quality of said coating which includes the steps of holding said pot roll against rotation to cause the side of the strip contacting the pot roll to be wiped, and wiping the other side of the strip by causing it to pass in frictional contact with a second wiping surface located under the surface of said bath.

Power Brush

U. S. Patent 2,950,495. *Aug.* 30, 1960.
N. H. Stingley, assignor to The Osborn Mfg. Co.

A rotary brushing tool having a central rotatable hub, brush bristle material secured thereto and extending generally radially therefrom, and elastomeric material interposed between said bristles adjacent the working face of the tool and resiliently spacing the bristles apart; wherein said elastomeric material is a resiliently deformable cellular composition.

Paint Baking Oven

U. S. Patent 2,950,098. *Aug.* 23, 1960.
R. J. Ruff, assignor to Catalytic Combustion Corp.

A coating oven for heat treating coated articles to evaporate coating solvents and remove combustibles from the vaporized solvents, said oven comprising an elongated heat treating chamber, having an entrance at one end and an exit at the other.

Chromium Bath

U. S. Patent 2,950,234. *Aug.* 23, 1960.
A. A. Johnson and G. Dubpernell, assignors to Metal & Thermit Corp.

An improved method of electrodepositing chromium on a metal article by means of an aqueous CrO_3-containing, catalyst-containing, chromium plating bath, said method being characterized by having a CrO_3/catalyst ratio in said bath which has a substantially reduced tendency to change with changes in CrO_3 and catalyst concentrations and temperatures, which comprises essentially: passing current from an anode to said article as a cathode immersed in said bath at a temperature of 90 to 140°F.; said bath containing a total of dissolved CrO_3 of about 150 to about 380 g./l., strontium sulfate and potassium silicofluoride as catalyst-supplying compounds each in an amount sufficient to saturate said bath with dissolved catalytic sulfate and silicofluoride, respectively, and to provide therein an undissolved residue of each compound, and potassium dichromate as a non-catalytic, silicofluo-

ride-suppressing, CrO_3- and potassium-supplying compound; said potassium dichromate being present in an amount in excess of its solubility in the bath and providing: (1) an undissolved residue thereof in said bath, (2) a portion of said total dissolved CrO_3 equal to about 30 to about 77 by weight of said total, and (3) an amount of dissolved potassium to suppress the concentration of the dissolved silicofluoride; the concentration of said portion of dissolved CrO_3 being self-regulated owing to the presence of said undissolved residue of potassium dichromate, said suppressed silicofluoride concentration being self-regulated owing to the presence of said undissolved residue of potassium silicofluoride, said dissolved potassium concentration being self-regulated by virtue of the presence of said undissolved residues of potassium silicofluoride and potassium dichromate, and said dissolved sulfate concentration being self-regulated owing to the presence of said undissolved residue of strontium sulfate; 70 to 170 g./l. of said total dissolved CrO_3 being supplied as chromic anhydride; the relationship between said temperature, said chromic anhydride, said total and said portion of dissolved CrO_3 being variable in the manner defined by the area EFGHE of the graph shown in the accompanying drawing; and the ratio of total dissolved CrO_3 to the sum of dissolved sulfate plus ½ the dissolved silicofluoride being in the range of 115:1 to 140:1.

Non-Sludging Acid Copper Bath

U. S. Patent 2,950,235. *Aug.* 23, 1960. *W. Strauss and W-D Willmund, assignors to Dehydag, Deutsche Hydrierwerke G.m.b.H.*

An acid copper electroplating bath for producing copper electrodeposits of high quality free from anode sludge, comprising an aqueous acid solution of a copper salt and a compound selected from the group consisting of compounds having the following general structural formula:

$$Z_n[R—SO_3H]$$

and water soluble salts thereof, wherein R is a radical selected from the group consisting of lower aliphatic saturated hydrocarbon and aromatic hydrocarbon radicals, Z is an azido group and *n* is a whole number of at least one, said compound being added in an amount sufficient to prevent sludge formation.

Nacreous Pigment

U. S. Patent 2,950,981. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *H. A. Miller and L. M. Greenstein, assignors to Francis Earle Laboratories, Inc.*

A nacreous pigment having, as a nacre-producing substance therein, basic lead carbonate in the form of hexagonal crystal platelets of a diameter of from about 3 to 50 microns, a thickness of from about 10 to 50 millimicrons, and having a luster at least as great as that of natural pearl essence and in the range of about 650 to 1000 as determined by a standard dipping test performed in a nitrocellulose-containing dipping lacquer, the surfaces thereof being smooth and substantially free of adhering crystal fragments and uneven overgrowths.

Polishing Machine

U. S. Patent 2,950,493. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *L. Rosolia and P. De Mauro, assignors to Globe Lighting Products, Inc.*

Polishing apparatus, comprising a polishing station, work-polishing means at said station, a plurality of work holders, a carrier for said work holders for moving them in succession to and from said polishing station, and means mounting each of said work holders for movement for bringing the work thereon into and out of engagement with said polishing means and for moving the work thereon relatively to said polishing means in engagement therewith.

Ultrasonic Cleaning Unit

U. S. Patent 2,950,725. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *S. E. Jacke, L. C. Newsome and J. W. Collison, assignors to Detrex Chemical Industries, Inc.*

Ultrasonic cleaning apparatus for cleaning a work object in a well containing a cleaning liquid, said apparatus comprising a hermetically sealed housing submerged in said liquid; a focused emitting plate for emitting ultrasonic waves, said emitting plate forming part of said housing and being spaced away from said work object, and a plurality of flat transducers.

Hot Dip Aluminum Coating

U. S. Patent 2,950,991. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *H. W. Seymour, assignor to American Chain & Cable Co., Inc.*

The improvement which comprises introducing the coated shape immediately upon withdrawal from the aluminum bath and while the aluminum coating thereon is still fluid into direct contact with a dense mist of liquid coolant, said mist comprising a gaseous suspension of very finely divided coolant droplets, the particle size of said droplets being sufficiently small so that settlement thereof from suspension is negligibly slow and the velocity with which said droplets impinge on said shape being sufficiently low so that substantially no deformation of the aluminum coating thereon while it is still fluid is caused thereby and the density of said mist being sufficient to cool an aluminum coated wire 0.1 inch in diameter from 1250°F. to below 900°F. in less than fifteen seconds, whereby said coating is quenched and congealed before flow of the molten coating metal can result in a coating having substantial irregularities in thickness and surface smoothness.

Neptunium Bath

U. S. Patent 2,951,018. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *G. T. Seaborg and A. C. Wahl, assignors to the United States of America.*

The process of electrodepositing neptunium from solutions thereof, which comprises conducting the electrodeposition from an absolute alcohol bath containing a neptunium nitrate and lanthanum nitrate at a potential of approximately fifty volts and a current density of between about 1.8 and 4.7 milliamperes per square decimeter.

Polonium Bath

U. S. Patent 2,951,020. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *R. F. Wehrmann, assignor to the United States of America.*

The method of obtaining a thick, smooth foil of polonium which comprises electrolyzing an aqueous solution of 1 N hydrofluoric acid containing about 0.13 curie of polonium per cubic centimeter of solution, said electrolysis employing platinum electrodes and a current density of about 1.2 milliamperes per square centimeter of cathode surface.

Anodizing Power Supply

U. S. Patent 2,951,025. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *N. Mostovych and A. Cybriwsky, assignors to Reynolds Metals Co.*

An anodizing apparatus comprising: a polyphase alternating current power supply having a power terminal for each phase and a common ground

terminal; a plurality of electrolyte-containing anodizing tanks, one for each phase, each having a cathode terminal and adapted to hold a metal surface to be anodized; connection means adapted to interconnect the metal surfaces to be anodized to said common ground terminal; a plurality of rectifiers, one for each phase, each connected to permit power to flow from a power terminal to the corresponding cathode terminal; and means electrically connecting the cathode terminals of the tanks together to cause said alternating current power supply to energize said tanks with direct current composed of overlapping impulses.

Chromium Plating Process

U. S. Patent 2,951,794. *Aug.* 30, 1960. *R. S. Dean and F. X. McCawley, assignors to Chicago Development Corp.*

The method of producing a non-porous chromium plate on a steel cathode electrochemically protective to said steel which consists in passing a direct current from a comminuted crude chromium anode to said steel cathode in an electrolytic cell having an electrolyte consisting of at least one alkalinous chloride in which is dissolved from 1-10% chromium as chloride having an average valence of 2.05-2.2 and about 0.1% alkalinous metal as determined by hydrogen evolution in acidified ferric chloride solution, at a temperature of about 800°C. and a current density on the original cathode surface of 10-500 amperes/sq. ft. and on the anode from .01-50 amperes per square foot until a plate on the cathode of at least one mil thickness is formed, then continuing the electrolysis to produce a layer of salt containing fine chromium crystals up to 10 mils thick surmounts the plate, then cooling the cathode and adherent deposit in an inert atmosphere and removing the layer of salt and fine crystals by scrubbing with water.

Coating Apparatus

U. S. Patent 2,952,351. *Sept.* 13, 1960. *R. H. Stone, assignor to Ransburg Electro-Coating Corp.*

Article coating apparatus comprising a conveyor, a hanger rotatably supported on said conveyor, a main support rigidly connected to said hanger for supporting a first article on the axis of said hanger, an auxiliary support rigidly connected to said hanger, said auxiliary support including a spindle the axis of which is generally parallel to the axis of the hanger and offset therefrom and a member rotatably mounted on said spindle and adjacent the first article and partially shielded thereby.

Protective Silicate Coating

U. S. Patent 2,952,562. *Sept.* 13, 1960. *L. Morris and F. Lombardo, assignors to Amercoat Corp.*

The method of coating a metal structure which comprises: applying to the surface of said structure a coat of a silicate material selected from the class consisting of zinc silicate, lead silicate, zinc-lead silicate and mixtures thereof, the thickness of said coat not exceeding about 2 mils, air drying said coat, and then applying to said coat a film of a curing agent comprising an alcohol solution of an organic, acidic, amine salt of an acid selected from the group consisting of phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid and chromic acid subject to hydrolysis in the presence of said coat to release an acid radical which will react with said coat to harden and insolubilize said coat.

Hot Galvanizing

U. S. Patent 2,952,568. *Sept.* 13, 1960. *W. L. Diehl and H. S. Bell, assignors to Wheeling Steel Corp.*

Continuous hot dip galvanizing of metal strip in which the strip is delivered upwardly at high speed out of the galvanizing bath of molten spelter between exit rolls partly immersed in the bath engaging the respective faces of the strip and arranged with their axes parallel and generally horizontal.

Gas Plating

U. S. Patent 2,953,472. *Sept.* 20, 1960. *J. S. Nachtman and J. Bjorksten*

The process of coating a metallic article with a metal which comprises the steps of preheating said metal article to a temperature of at least 300°F. and then causing the flame of burning gaseous metal carbonyl in an oxygen containing gas to impinge on the article.

Hot Dip Aluminum Coating

U. S. Patent 2,953,473. *Sept.* 20, 1960. *D. W. Mitchell, assignor to American Mollerizing Corp.*

A process for continuously coating basis metals with a molten coating metal selected from the group consisting of aluminum and alumirum alloys, wherein said molten coating metal overlies at least a portion of a heavier molten salt bath.

Conversion Coating

U. S. Patent 2,953,487. *Sept.* 20, 1960. *G. F. Otto, assignor to Amchem Products, Inc.*

In the coating of corrosion resistant alloys from the class which consists of nickel base alloys and stainless steels, the method which comprises subjecting the surface of the alloy to the action of an aqueous acid solution consisting essentially of oxalate and borate ions and a sulfur bearing compound containing oxygen, which compound is capable of yielding sulfur and sulfur dioxide in the solution; the concentration of oxalate ion in the solution being from 2 to 500 grams/liter, the quantity of borate ion being from 0.1 part to 4.0 parts for each part of oxalate (weight/weight), and the sulfur bearing compound being chosen from the class which consists of thiosulfates, sulfites, thionates and hydrosulfites in an amount such that a 10 ml. sample of the solution will react with at least 2 mls. but with no more than 15 mls. of a 0.05 N iodine solution, using starch indicator to a blue endpoint; the pH of the solution being from 0.5 to 2.5.

Conversion Coating

U. S. Reissue Patent 24,875. *Sept.* 27, 1960. *L. McDonald, assignor to Kelite Corp.*

A corrosion protective composition for metals comprising an aqueous coating bath including a major proportion of a water-soluble inorganic component reactive with said metal to provide a corrosion-resistant coating thereon and a minor proportion of from about 10-20% by weight based on said water-soluble inorganic component of a polymeric material containing a strong polar grouping selected from the group consisting of polystyrene sulfonic acid, polystyrene phosphonic acid, styrene heteropolymer of maleic acid, styrene heteropolymer of ammonium maleate and polystyrene sulfonic acid ammonium salt.

Sandblast Machine

U. S. Patent 2,953,876. *Sept.* 27, 1960. *H. C. Zieber, R. E. Brown and R. L. Wengerd*

An automatic sandblasting machine for use with an enclosure adapted to

receive work to be acted upon by a blast of comminuted abrasive material.

Stripping Electroless Nickel

U. S. Patent 2,954,289. *Sept.* 27, 1960. *B. J. Sherwood and W. R. Hoyt, assignors to Chemplate Corp.*

The method of stripping nickel-phosphorus alloy plating from a steel workpiece without attacking the basis metal, including the step of: immersing the work piece in a stripping bath containing from about 41.5 mole per cent to about 68.4 mole per cent fuming nitric acid, from about 2.9 mole per cent to about 24.5 mole per cent hydrofluoric acid, and the remainder water.

Plating Rack

U. S. Patent 2,953,512. *Sept.* 20, 1960. *G. Villette*

In combination with a plating rack an assembly for supporting an article comprising a sleeve member, a pair of notches formed at the end of said sleeve member, and a pin extending at one end thereof into said sleeve member, said pin having a pair of diametrically opposed wings radiating therefrom and registering with said notches, the pin having a portion of the said end extending into the sleeve member bent to form an angle with the longitudinal axis of the pin, said bent portion having a length about twice the diameter of the pin, the respective ends of said bent portion engaging against respective walls of said sleeve member.

Conversion Coating

U. S. Patent 2,954,309. *Sept.* 27, 1960. *C. M. Swalm and S. Spring, assignors to Pennsalt Chemicals Corp.*

A phosphating composition for iron, zinc and their alloys consisting essentially of a dihydrogen phosphate of the group consisting of sodium, potassium and ammonium dihydrogen phosphate, an acid pyrophosphate of the group consisting of sodium and potassium acid pyrophosphate and a small amount relative to the proportions of said first two ingredients of a soluble compound of a metal ion of the group consisting of pentavalent arsenic, trivalent arsenic and trivalent chromium, the amount of said last mentioned ingredient being effective to improve the corrosion resistance of the phosphate coatings produced by said composition.

Bright Copper Bath

U. S. Patent 2,954,331. *Sept.* 27, 1960. *C. N. Abbott, assignor to Dayton Bright Copper Co.*

Copper sulfate, sulfuric acid, a primary brightener in proportions of 5 to 50 mg./l. of solution, from the group consisting of pyridine, thiourea, allylthiourea and acetylthiourea, and wherein there is additionally incorporated polyacrylamide as a filler and brightener, in the amount of 0.005 to 0.05 g./l.

Chemical Deburring

U. S. Patent 2,955,027. *Oct.* 4, 1960. *I. L. Newell and E. A. Walen*

A method for deburring zinc-base die castings consisting of treating the die castings with an aqueous acid bath containing, in each 1 to 11 liters in solution, 110 to 350 grams of a chromate radical, 32 to 150 grams of a nitrate radical, 28 to 120 grams of a radical taken from the group of weak acid radicals consisting of borates, formates, acetates, propionates and butyrates, 32 to 180 grams of a radical taken from the group of fluorine compounds consisting of fluorides, fluoborates and fluosilicates, 16 to 30 grams of a radical taken from the group of strong mineral acid radicals consisting of sulphates, phosphates and sulfamates, at least 90% of the radicals to come from acids and the remainder water, the treatment time being for a period between 5 seconds and 10 minutes at a bath temperature between 60°F. and 165° F.

Electrostatic Coating Apparatus

U. S. Patent 2,955,565. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *R. M. Schotland, assignor to Electro Dispersion Corp.*

An electrostatic atomizing assembly for the deposition of liquid on an article maintained in a substantially field-free space.

Conversion Coating

U. S. Patent 2,955,061. *Oct.* 4, 1960. *H. A. H. Jenkins, D. B. Freeman and G. R. King, assignors to The Parker Rust Proof Co.*

An aqueous acidic solution for producing a coating on surfaces of zirconium and zirconium base alloys having a pH between 2 and 6 and consisting essentially of the fluoride ion in concentrations between M/8 and 6M, potassium ion in concentration between M/8 and 2M except that up to one-half of the potassium ion is replaced by an equivalent amount of one or more other alkali metals including ammonium ion, and nitrate ion, and the amount of the potassium ion being not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ M.

Automatic Painting Machine

U. S. Patent 2,955,567. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *R. B. Way and C. D. Hersey*

Apparatus for applying coating compounds to articles, said apparatus having an application area and a cleansing area, a mask carrying plate, form fitting a mask means on said plate, a support, said support being rotatable about a horizontal axis, said mask carrying plate being attached to said rotatable support, intermittently acting shifting means to rotate said support with said mask means thereon from said application area to said cleansing area below said application area and from said cleansing area to said application area, applying means for applying coating compounds to articles supported by said plate and within said mask means within said application area, fluid cleansing means for removing surplus coating compounds from said mask means while in said cleansing area, automatic means for causing cyclic operation of said applying means, and means for selectively varying the timing of operation of said shifting means, and means to direct air on said mask means when said mask means is moved from said cleansing area to remove excess cleaning fluid of said fluid cleansing means from said mask means.

Bright Copper Process

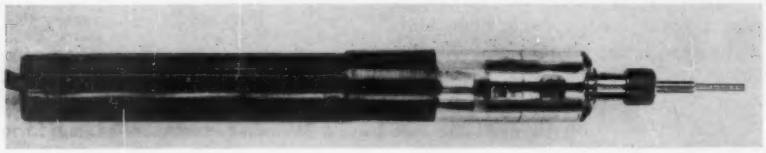
U. S. Patent 2,955,992. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *E. Laue, assignor to MacDermid Inc.*

Electroplating copper at a current density of 1 to 75 a.s.f. from a copper cyanide plating solution containing as the only compound which has a brightening effect upon the copper plate within said current density range an inorganic selenium compound in which selenium has a valence of less than +4, in amount equivalent to 0.00008 to 0.0032 gram per liter of selenium, while applying interrupted current, where the plating phases are longer than 1 second and shorter than about 60 seconds and the interruption phases reduce polarization with removal of less than 10% of the deposit of the plating phases.

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

NEW
METHODS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR METAL FINISHING INDUSTRIES

Silicon Diode Tester



Rapid Electric Co., Dept. MF, 2881 Middletown Road, Bronx 61, N. Y.

A new, handy, silicon diode "self-service" tester offers a simple, easy-to-use method to check all types of silicon diodes. The instrument reduces unit down-time should diode failure occur. The Rapid-Probe can also be used as a multi-tester for general circuit tracing.

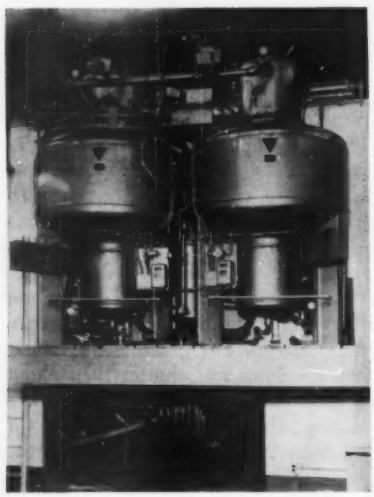
All the manufacturer's silicon units are equipped with this probe at no extra cost.

Solvent Vapor Recovery System

Industrial Div., Vic Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 1313 Hawthorne Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.

A new vapor recovery system captures solvent vapors evaporating during degreasing and cleaning operations, by ducting them into a specially designed tank with a bed of activated carbon . . . returning clear, reusable solvent after a steaming and decantering process.

The systems are available in 11 different automatic and manual models, designed for compact installation with a minimum loss of valuable manufacturing space. Should a particular installation require specialized engineering or electrical characteristics, the manufacturer states that it is possible to build variations of the standard systems to meet specialized requirements.



Nickel Chloride

Harshaw Chemical Co., Dept. MF, 1945 E. 97th St., Cleveland 6, O.

A new nickel chloride with less water of hydration and demonstrating marked improvements over that which was previously available to platers, "Ni-Chlor 31" has a typical average of 31% nickel compared to 24.5% in ordinary nickel chloride. This means that 0.8 lb. is equivalent to 1 lb. of regular nickel chloride and results in easier handling and storing.

The salt is non-caking, uniform, and of high purity, with quick dissolving characteristics. On the basis of nickel content, it is offered at no increase in cost.

Rust Preventive

Patclin Chemical Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 11-23 St. Casimir Ave., Yonkers, N. Y.

A series of water-displacing rust preventives, for use between operations, is especially applicable in preventing rusting after deburring, barrel cleaning, and burnishing. Three grades are being marketed: #404 leaves a light monomolecular film, #430 leaves a soft non-drying film, #431 leaves a hard waxy film.

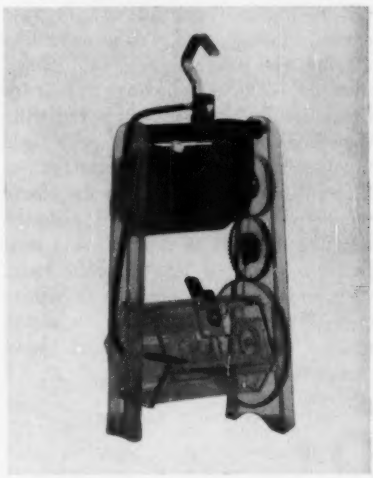
#404 water displacer can be used after plating, to prevent staining and spotting out. In this case the rust preventive film is removed in a vapor degreaser.

The materials are sold in 55 gallon non-returnable drums.

Plating Barrel

Hardwood Line Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 2022 N. California Ave., Chicago 47, Ill.

Model 2BM, an improved, all plastic portable barrel, is the latest in



Lazo equipment. It is more corrosion resistant, has more rigid precision gear alignment and fewer parts throughout the complete barrel, according to the manufacturer.

Available in "handful" lots for production or experiments, the barrel weighs only 6½ lbs., with overall dimensions of 9" x 7" x 17" high; 110 volt, 60 cycles, single phase, gearhead motor.

Plating Resist for Printed Circuits

Meaker Co., Dept. MF, Nutley 10, N. J.

A new photo resist, called Resist-Etch, is said to positively block off unwanted electroplate and to permit accurately defined electroplated pat-

terns in printed circuits calling for lines 0.005" wide, spaced 0.005" apart, even when used by relatively unskilled personnel.

Other features said to be proven in actual usage are: freedom from pinholes; unaffected by all plating cycles, yet easily removed by its companion product Resistrip; will not contaminate base or precious metal plating solutions; and freedom from toxicity.

Lead Anodes

Republic Lead Equip. Co., Dept. MF, 7930 Jones Road, Cleveland 5, Ohio.

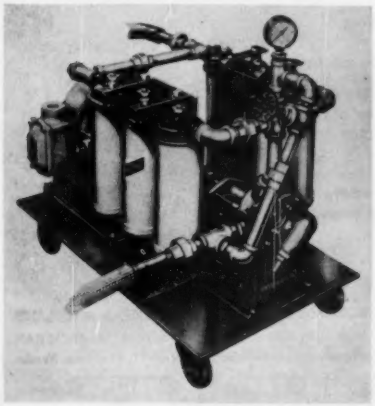
The above manufacturer's lead anodes can now be furnished with new extruded aluminum hooks, which will not corrode and pit. Positive electrical contact between bus bar and hook is maintained undiminished throughout the anode's service life.

The hook is homogeneously bonded to the anode using an exclusive nonmetallic flux and specialized techniques. The special type aluminum used, gives the hooks an electrical conductivity of 53%, slightly above that of the extensively-used cast copper hooks, which have a conductivity of 45% to 50%, depending upon impurities. They are available in both flat and knife edge types and can be furnished with hollow round, solid round, rectangular ribbed and flat types and conforming anodes.

Filter for Vacuum Metalizing Lacquers

Sethco Mfg. Corp., Dept. MF, 2284 Babylon Turnpike, Merrick, N. Y.

The new CCGIE series combines a self-priming gear pump, an approved explosion-proof motor, steel filter chamber with cotton filter tubes, pressure gage, and solvent resistant hose, all mounted on a corrosion resistant mounted on a corrosion resistant panel equipped with ball bearing casters for portability.



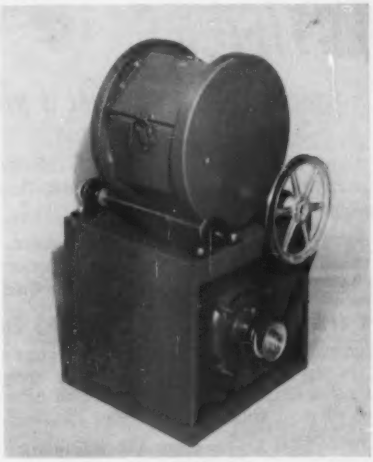
Model CCGIE-2-180

Filter tubes of cotton wound around perforated steel or stainless steel core are available in different mesh sizes to filter out particles from 150 down to 1 micron in size. Each filter tube will remove approximately one pound of dirt before the need for replacement or back-flushing arises.

Available in capacities from 30 to 1200 gallons per hour for lacquer, these filter systems are also suitable for filtering paints, solvents, oils, and emulsion cleaners.

Barrel Finisher

Delta Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 1137 W. Hilton, Phoenix, Ariz.



The "500" tumbler, illustrated, is said to save 70% on labor. The quick change barrel speeds, from 25-45 r.p.m., make the unit adaptable for most tumbling, grinding or polishing needs. Capacity is 1¾ gallons.

Also available is the model "200" tumbler, a dual barrel finisher for deburring, polishing, burnishing, roughing or deflashing.

Barrel Finishing Compounds

Almco-Queen Products Div., King-Seeley Corp., Dept. MF, Albert Lea, Minn.

Compound No. 101 is a highly concentrated powder specifically formulated to burnish aluminum, zinc, stainless steel and other metals to a highly uniform, lustrous finish. It has proven to be a universal burnishing compound for die-cast parts, in many cases giv-

THE MAGNUS METHOD

For more than 40 years, Magnus Chemical Company has maintained its leadership in the cleaning field by offering this unique time-and-cost-cutting combination:

CLEANING CHEMICALS

Over 300

Magnus, producer of a complete line of specialized chemicals — formulated to work independently in solving your cleaning problems or in perfect combination with

CLEANING EQUIPMENT

Over 100 Types

Magnus also manufactures more than 100 types of automatic and semi-automatic cleaning machines, each designed specifically to work with Magnus chemicals to produce better cleaning results at lower cost.

CLEANING METHODS

World-Wide Representation

magnus

Because of its complete line of chemicals and equipment, Magnus Sales-Service Representatives are free to recommend the method best for you . . . an effective method to meet modern problems.

SEND FOR FREE SURVEY FORM

Magnus will assess your cleaning operation — without obligation — and show you how to cut costs and speed production in your individual shop.

magnus
Chemical Co., Inc.
11 South Avenue
Garwood, N. J.

Please send FREE information on Magnus time-and-cost-cutting cleaning methods.

Name_____

Company_____

Position_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____

LOOK FOR THE DIAMONDS—SIGN OF FINISHING QUALITY

WAGNER

Process Engineered
SILICON RECTIFIERS

Designed to match a process—not to meet a price!

Wagner Rectifiers are process engineered . . . designed to give uninterrupted power that correctly matches your particular process, thus assuring highest efficiency from both the equipment and process.

In addition to this basic process-engineered design, Wagner Rectifiers have important engineering features which make them far superior to anything on the market . . . yet they are priced competitive to comparable quality.

INSIST ON THESE 5 WAGNER FEATURES IN YOUR NEXT RECTIFIER:

1. **CUSTOM BUILT**—to do more than just meet your routine power needs . . . they're built to take the unexpected that occurs in every shop. Momentary extra heavy loads and short circuits are completely and harmlessly absorbed—without cell failure and without shortening rectifier life.
2. **MORE RECTIFICATION AREA**—twice the number of cells found in ordinary rectifiers, with each cell having over 2½ times the usual rectification area. This gives you a more uniform power supply . . . fewer operating troubles with maximum efficiency!
3. **UNIQUE COOLING SYSTEM**—a special-type blower and strategically located baffles force pressurized air directly across the cells, assuring longer cell life and highest possible cell efficiency.
4. **OVERLOAD PROTECTION**—our exclusive built-in protective devices shut down the rectifier before highly unusual overload or other dangerous situation causes damage to the cells.
5. **RUGGED COMPONENTS**—Wagner-built transformers have Class B insulation (inorganic materials) . . . exposed bus bars are silver plated . . . housings are ruggedly built . . . meters are shielded to protect their precision accuracy.

Wagner Silicon Rectifiers are available in capacities ranging from 500 to 50,000 amperes with full selection of controls for manual or automatic regulation. Wagner Selenium Rectifiers also available in the same range of capacities.

Ask your Allied Field Engineer about the many advanced features of Wagner Rectifiers and how they can benefit you in your operations. You'll find his name listed under "Plating Supplies" in the yellow pages. Or, write for FREE TECHNICAL DATA FILES.

Allied Research Products, Inc. 4004-06 EAST MONUMENT STREET • BALTIMORE 5, MARYLAND
BRANCH PLANT: 400 MIDLAND AVENUE • DETROIT 3, MICHIGAN

West Coast Licensee for Process Chemicals: L. H. Butcher Co. • European Agent: Stora Gronberger, Storgatan 10, Stockholm, Sweden

Chemical and Electrochemical Processes, Anodes, Rectifiers, Equipment and Supplies for Metal Finishing

IRIDITE® Chromates | IRILAC® Coatings | ISOBRITE® Brighteners | ARP® Supplies | WAGNER Equipment

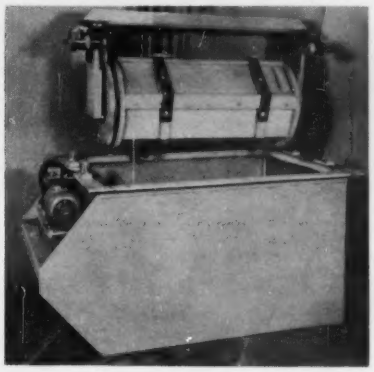
ing results that equal or surpass hand-buffed finishes, it is claimed.

Compound No. 101A is a cleaning and burnishing liquid for metal cleaning, burnishing, and light degreasing operations. Highly recommended for use in spindle machines, submerged barrels, and the new vibratory, finishing machines, it can also be used in metal stamping, cold rolling, chain and belt lubricants. It is a highly concentrated light amber liquid that does a good job in spindle and vibratory equipment even when diluted as highly as 75 to 1.

Compound No. 403 is a long-lasting, neutral, abrasive compound which can be used with any type of media for cut-down of both ferrous and non-ferrous metals. An economical, closely-screened, aluminum-oxide base compound, it contains grease and oil emulsifiers, water softeners, rust inhibitors, and abrasive materials. It can be used in self tumbling as well as with all types of barrel finishing media to generate radii, improve micro-inch finishes and deburr.

Plastic Plating Barrel

Nu-Lite Plating Equipment Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 777 Meeker Ave., Brooklyn 22, N. Y.



A new plating barrel designed to meet the present and future challenges of plating problems is now available, after two years of testing. It is constructed of a virtually indestructible plastic, formulated into a one-piece welded unit which, according to the manufacturer, can be used safely in any plating solution and at any plating temperature.

The tank linings, gears, hangers and cylinders are also made of the same plastic. The barrel has improved replacement standard gear parts, air

FREE DATA FILES

on the complete

Allied Research

Line for Metal Finishing

PROCESSES AND PRODUCTS FOR CORROSION PROTECTION, PAINT BASE, DECORATIVE FINISHING

A complete line including IRIDITE Chromate Conversion Coatings for non-ferrous metals, IRILAC Clear Protective Coatings for all metals, ISOBRITE Chemically Different Plating Brighteners and ARP Process Chemicals.

If one of our present products does not meet your needs, we'll be glad to work with you to find an answer to your problem.

EQUIPMENT AND COMPLETE FINISHING SYSTEMS

Includes information on WAGNER Silicon and Selenium Rectifiers, WAGNER Auto-Loaders for transfer of racks and parts from conveyors to plating machines or between conveyors, Automatic and Semi-Automatic Plating Machines, Barrels, Tanks and other equipment.

Also includes information on Process Engineering Service—complete plant design, specification and installation.

CHEMICALS AND SUPPLIES

Price and delivery information on a wide variety of plating room necessities, including ROLL-TOP Zinc anodes, FLAT-TOP copper anodes, ELECTROCOP Flat Copper anodes, Cadmium and Tin Anodes, Acid Replacements, Buffs, Chemicals, Cleaners and Maintenance Materials.

NICKEL RECASTING SERVICE

Ask about our Subscription Plan which combines your new nickel purchases with a service to recast your butts and spears, resulting in substantial savings.

WRITE DIRECT . . . **for your copies of these FREE DATA FILES, or contact your Allied Field Engineer. He's listed in the yellow pages under "Plating Supplies".**

Allied Research Products, Inc.

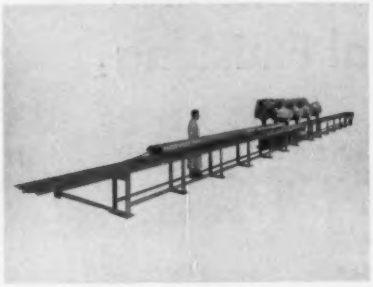
4004-06 EAST MONUMENT STREET • BALTIMORE 5, MARYLAND
BRANCH PLANT: 400 MIDLAND AVENUE • DETROIT 3, MICHIGAN
West Coast Licensee for Process Chemicals: I. H. Butcher Co.
European Agent: Stora Gronbergar, Storgatan 10, Stockholm, Sweden
Chemical and Electrochemical Processes, Anodes, Rectifiers, Equipment and Supplies for Metal Finishing

IRIDITE® Chromates | IRILAC® Coatings | ISOBRITE® Brighteners | ARP® Supplies | WAGNER Equipment

cooled motors and new style clamps. The contact assembly will plate any type or shape of component parts, without damage to parts or contact assembly, it is claimed.

Straight Line Buffing Machine

Acme Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 1400 East Nine Mile Road, Detroit 20, Mich.



A completely new automatic reciprocating type straight line buffing machine for finishing surfaces of long extrusions consists of a conveyor on which a reciprocating work holding platen is mounted and a series of fully adjustable buffing lathes. The reciprocating platen is actuated by a motor driven worm gear and rack and pinion arrangement. The platen has an adjustable stroke mechanism actuated by a reversing controller and two limit switches.

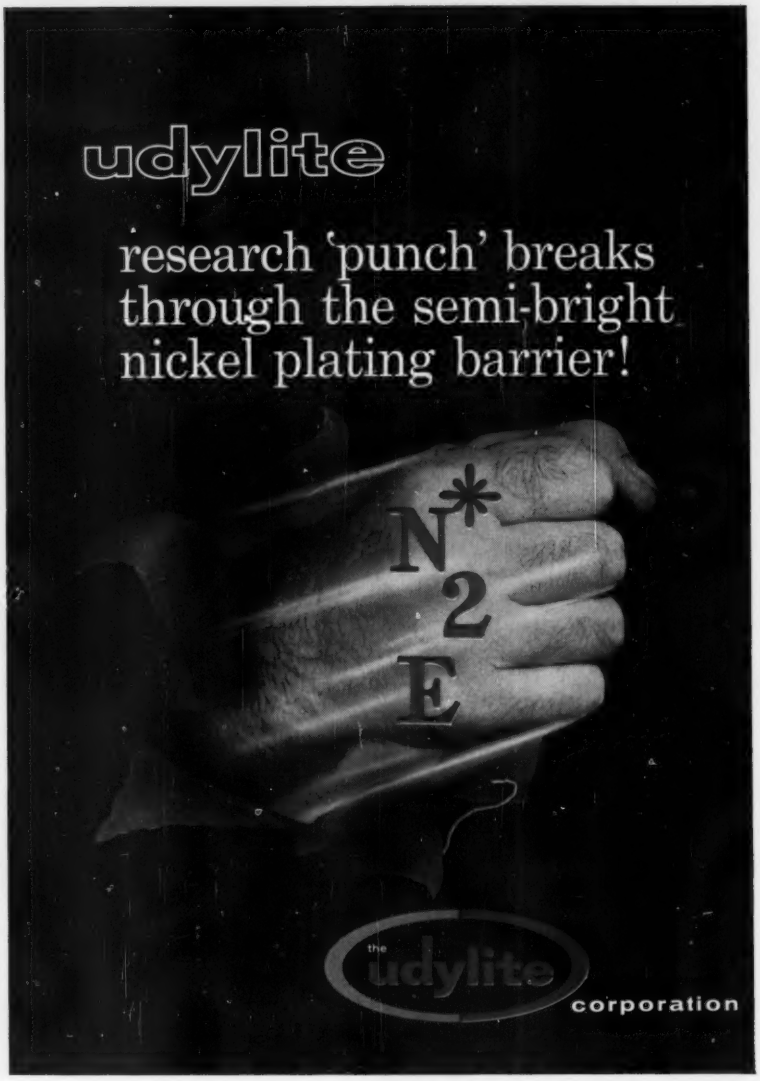
Generally the length of the conveyor is twice the length of the work holding platen plus required lathe space. By utilizing a special drive arrangement this length can be reduced approximately 20 per cent to reduce floor space.

Platen speed can be varied with a 3 to 1 variable speed drive having a normal range of 15 to 45 feet per minute.

The adjustable lathes used on the machine can be equipped with the standard air lift arrangements and interchangeable motorized drive units for automatic buffing wheel wear compensation to maintain correct buffing pressures. Buffing wheel pressures are controlled through a push button control. Electrical controls for the machine are enclosed in a separate control panel.

In a typical extrusion buffing application the extrusions are manually loaded and clamped on the platen of the machine. At the start of the cycle the buffing wheels automatically drop into position and the extrusions are transferred under the buffing heads. As the extrusions approach the first buffing head a limit switch is tripped which starts an automatic buffing compound applicator. A timer control permits intermediate spray or bar application of the buffing compound at preset times or in a continuous operation. After the extrusions have passed the last buffing head a limit switch is tripped which reverses the direction of the platen.

On the return stroke of the platen the buffing wheels rotate in the same direction as the movement of the extrusions and perform a coloring operation. At the end of the return stroke the platen automatically stops and the extrusions are turned for additional buffing operations until all sides of the extrusions are finished.



Alkaline Rust Remover

Turco Products, Inc., Dept. MF, 24600 S. Main St., Wilmington, Cal.

A non-acid, non-flammable rust remover that removes rust, carbon, scale, and paint from ferrous metals without the dangers of hydrogen embrittlement or dimensional tolerance loss, Alkaline Rust Remover removes heavy rust and stubborn paint deposits such as red oxide primer, baked lacquer, acid-proof paint, and asphalt finishes, by means of a simple one-tank operation followed by a pressure rinse. It contains no cyanide compounds and emits no corrosive fumes.

Used in a soak tank or electrolytically, the rust remover requires only

✳ BRAND NEW PROCESS is easier to operate and control, provides better uniformity of color and greater production efficiency than ever before!

here's why:

NO HARMFUL BREAKDOWN PRODUCTS. There are no harmful materials formed from the N2E addition agents as a result of the plating process! Thus, batch treatment is necessary only when contaminants from other sources enter the bath and continuous carbon filtration will not remove them. The result is a substantial saving in solution, downtime, manhours and additional chemicals ordinarily required to treat and rebuild the plating bath.

CONSISTENT UNIFORMITY. N2E addition agents are noncritical in concentration. Reasonable variations from recommended concentrations will not seriously affect the characteristics of the deposit. Overall uniformity of color is maintained. Even in deep recesses on the backs of intricate die castings, amazingly clean deposits are obtained.

WIDE CURRENT DENSITY RANGE. N2E's average current density range is 30 to 60 amperes per square foot, with a considerably higher limiting current density. This wide range permits faster plating at a higher average current density without burning.

GREATER TOLERANCE TO METALLIC IMPURITIES. The absence of harmful breakdown products is of special importance in connection with metallic contaminants, since the undesirable effects of the two are cumulative. Another N2E 'plus' factor that helps maintain uniformity and quality.

ADHESION GREATLY IMPROVED. Production experience over a considerable period of time has conclusively demonstrated the excellent adhesion characteristics of Udylite N2E in combination with the Incomparable '66' Bright Nickel Process.

ECONOMICAL CONTINUOUS FILTRATION. One of the outstanding advantages of N2E is the fact that the bath can be continuously filtered through an activated carbon pack without appreciable loss of brighteners. The cleaning action of the continuous carbon filtration permits long periods of uniform, high quality production. The stability of N2E addition agents also permits economical bath purification by low current density electrolysis.

CAN BE ADDED DIRECTLY TO BATH. N2E addition agents are liquid and can be added directly to the bath without the use of filters. For high-speed operation, air agitation of the bath is recommended, although N2E performs well with mechanical agitation and can even be used without agitation.

See for yourself what N2E can do to improve your plating operation. Submit one of your problem parts for test plating now. See your Udylite representative. Or, write or phone:

detroit 11, michigan • on the west coast: L. H. Butcher Co.

world's largest plating supplier

udylite

a mild steel hot tank of welded construction with stainless steel heating coils. Because of its characteristics, it minimizes the tendencies of the darkening of steel during processing and re-rusting of the metal after processing. Metals withdrawn from the process require no after-neutralization, it is claimed.

Dual Contact Sheet Polisher

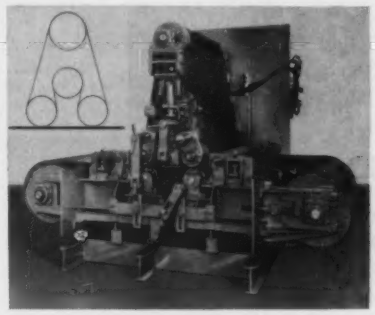
Murray-Way Corp., Dept. MF, P.O. Box 180, Birmingham, Mich.

An economical sheet polishing machine utilizes a unique new concept in abrasive belt polishing. A single, endless, abrasive belt makes contact with the work twice in one pass, providing double the surface finishing ability of standard, single-contact flat polishing machines.

The machine, shown with hood removed, utilizes a 60" wide, single motor-driven abrasive belt which may be operated dry or with a mist spray or belt greasing to produce decorative finishes. Other belt widths may be specified. The dual contact rolls are oil resistant, statically and dynamically balanced, and rubber-covered to any desired density.

The endless conveyor belt is of vulcanized, 6 ply, high-friction, oil-resistant neoprene, running over extra large non-slip conveyor drums. Backlash is eliminated by a special gear coupling, and a compact, "in line" reducer permits selective drive speeds from 20 to 60 f.p.m.

The upper idler roll moves vertically under pneumatic pressure for automatic abrasive belt tensioning and rides in self-aligning precision ball bearings with taper locks. Oscillation of the idler roll is controlled by an automatic, maintenance-free air eye.



Contact roll spindles are outboard arm supported and are hinged for easy removal and replacement of abrasive belts. Spindles and billy rolls are worm-and-gear adjustable, and controls and adjustments are located within comfortable reach of the operator.

Cleaner-Phosphater

Magnus Chemical Co., Dept. MF, Garwood, N. J.

Bondtite (82-X3), a new compound for use in spray washing machines, eliminates pH control problems, keeps spray nozzles clean and combines in one action the cleaning and positive phosphating stages that once required two individual operations, it is stated.

The bath maintains a constant pH of about 5 in any practical concentration strength. This, in effect, ends the necessity for extensive pH testing and addition of compensating materials. The prime concern becomes the solution strength, and this is determined by a simple 60-second test.

Ferrous and non-ferrous metals are thoroughly cleaned of light soils with non-foaming, fast action. Simultaneously, the product provides a uniform, optimum phosphate coating for positive paint adhesion and coverage. It removes shop dirt, soluble and slightly sulfurized oils, light oils and acid-soluble soils. It also neutralizes alkaline residues from previous operations. The material creates no sludge problems. The material is used at concentrations of 1 to 4 ounces per gallon of water at 140-180°F. in spray washing equipment. Normal exposures vary

When You Buy Silver Anodes . .

PAY FOR THE METAL
DON'T PAY FOR SPECIAL SHAPES

With Handy & Harman rolled anodes, you buy exactly what you need in length, width and thickness . . . your initial cost is lower and you've got less cash tied up in inventory.

Another Handy & Harman "added anode attraction" is the range of available finenesses. If you don't need extra fineness, you can specify exactly what you want, and get it. As always, standard requirements are fully met with Handy & Harman's 999 + FINE. And, you can specify any fineness above that grade for your particular needs.

We'd like very much to review with you your anode costs and show you how—with Handy & Harman rolled anodes—you buy the *metal* you need, *not* the shape.

When all is said and done

Handy & Harman's Refining Division is very much interested in your left-overs. Your silver plating solutions, sweeps, scrap and waste get the most *rewarding* attention when you send them to us. Accuracy with what is yours is the basis on which this service is offered. Address your next shipment to the nearest refining station listed below and profit thereby.

HANDY & HARMAN
General Offices: 82 Fulton St., New York 38, N. Y.
BRIDGEPORT, CONN. • PROVIDENCE, R. I. • CHICAGO, ILL. • LOS ANGELES, CALIF. • TORONTO, CANADA

Ship Refinings to the nearest of these plants

EAST COAST			WEST COAST	CENTRAL U. S.
82 Fulton St. New York 38, N. Y.	Bridgeport 1, Conn.	425 Richmond St. Providence 3, R. I.	330 N. Gibson Rd. El Monte (Los Angeles), Calif.	1900 W. Kinzie St. Chicago 22, Ill.

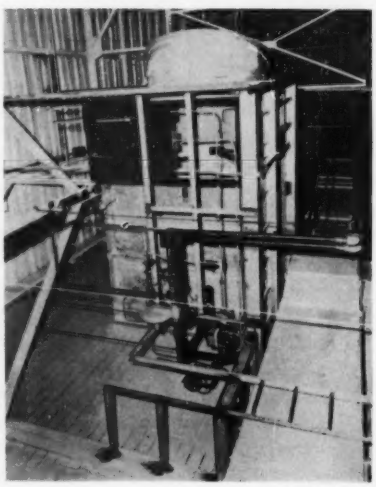
from 1 to 5 minutes. Water rinse to sewer and hot-air drying follow the cleaning operations. The compound can be safely used in plain steel spray washers and tanks.

Packaged Air Make-up Units

J. O. Ross Engineering Div., Midland-Ross Corp., Dept. MF, 730 Third Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

A line of seven "packaged" air make-up units, for use wherever outside air must be brought inside the plant to replace air exhausted in processing operations, is available for supplying 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, and 80,000 cfm.

Each unit comprises a galvanized sheet metal enclosure, approximately

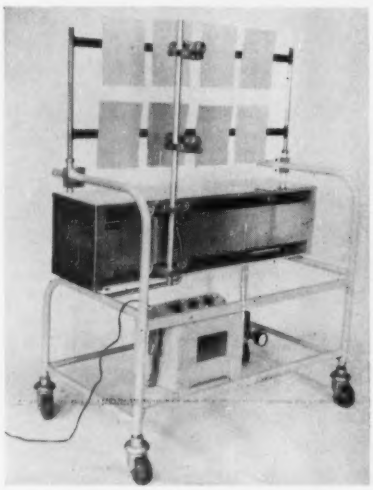


7′ high x 7′ wide x 8′ long. One end of the unit fits an outside wall opening and is equipped with intake louvers, bird screens, and shut-down dampers. The other end is equipped with a fan which draws the air from out-of-doors and directs it into the plant.

A rectangular gas burner inside the enclosure heats incoming winter air to 80°F. prior to distribution into the plant. The enclosure has 3″ thick insulation all around to eliminate wintertime condensation. The gas burner operates on natural or manufactured gas, and the fuel system is automatically regulated to heat incoming outdoor air to the desired temperature. A complete set of gas safety controls is supplied with each unit. Standard air make-up units are also available for steam heating.

Automatic Test Panel Sprayer

Spraymation, Inc., Dept. MF, 25 Amity St., Little Falls, N. J.



Model C9123 automatic panel spraying machine was developed for the production spraying of large quantities of test panels of various sizes. The unit, which is mounted on casters so that it can be easily placed inside a laboratory spray booth, reciprocates spray guns back and forth in front of test panels. At pre-determined intervals, the gun sprays and allows flash-off periods, automatically stopping at the end of the cycle.

The use of this unit permits volume production of panels to a specific cycle for color matching of acrylics.

Completely explosion proof, it carries out the pre-determined cycle without attention from the operator.

Roller Coater

L. R. Wallace & Co., Dept. MF, 172 N. Vernon Ave., Pasadena, Calif.

A new line of glue spreaders and roller coaters includes Series 60 with 4″ rolls, Series 61 with 5″ rolls, and Series 58 with 6″ rolls. All machines are available in single top coater, two

models of double coaters and a single bottom coater, in lengths from 8″ to 72″.

Zinc Brightener

Metal & Thermit Corp., Dept. MF, Rahway, N. J.

Identified as Zinc Brightener 25, this new formulation is a free-flowing liquid that may be added directly to plating baths without prior dilution. It is stated to be extremely useful for applying a uniformly bright zinc plate to low-current-density areas, such as recesses and threads. It is suitable for use in barrel, as well as hand, hoist or automatic plating operations.

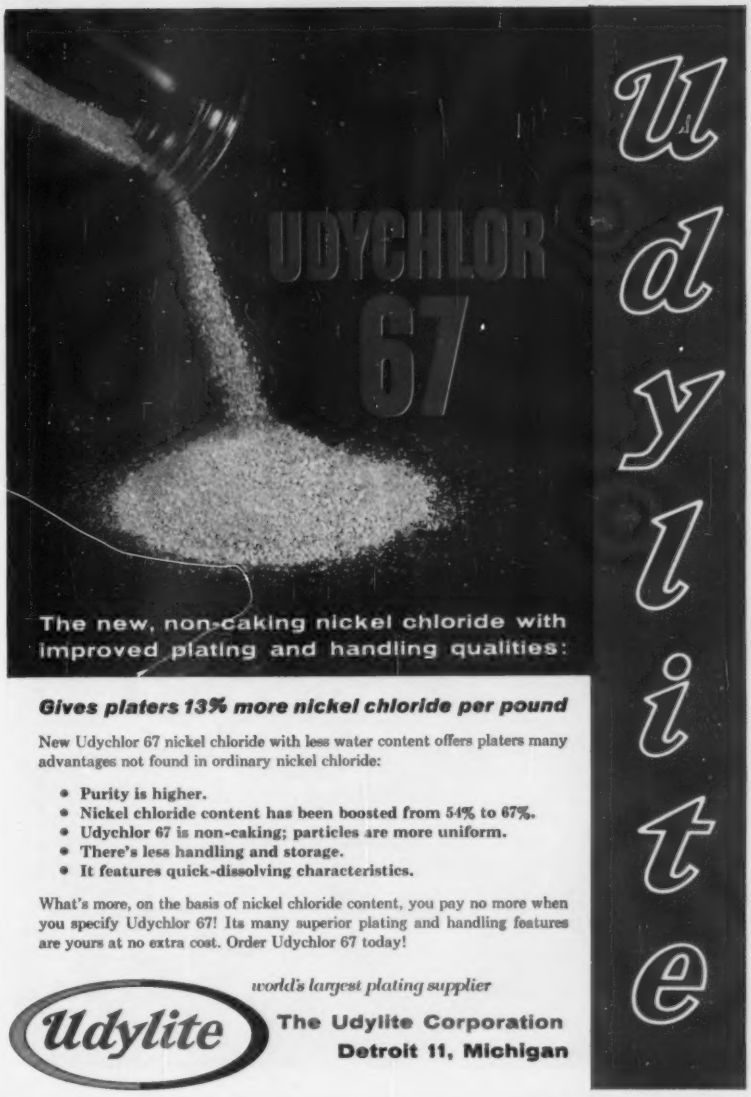
Other claimed advantages for the new liquid brightener include: brilliant and crystal clear zinc deposits that exhibit uniform high luster, exceptional receptivity of the zinc deposits for bright dips and chromate dips; full, bright deposits on case-hardened or hot-rolled steels; packaged in easy-to-handle and easy-to-store, 5-gal. cubitainers.

Porous Metal Filter Element

Commercial Filters Corp., Dept. MF, 2 Main St., Melrose 76, Mass.

A new sintered 316 stainless steel filter element is adaptable to any of the manufacturer's Fulflo filters. The porous metal element is designed for the filtration of fluids with characteristics incompatible with ordinary filter media, particularly corrosive, high temperature and high viscosity fluids.

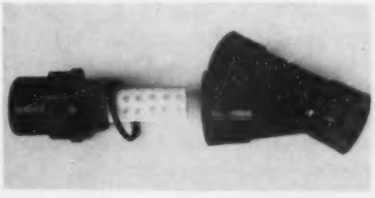
The metal element is available in uniform 40, 20, 10, 5 and 2 micron particle-retention ratings.


UDYCHLOR 67
The new, non-caking nickel chloride with improved plating and handling qualities:
Gives platers 13% more nickel chloride per pound
New Udychlor 67 nickel chloride with less water content offers platers many advantages not found in ordinary nickel chloride:
• Purity is higher.
• Nickel chloride content has been boosted from 54% to 67%.
• Udychlor 67 is non-caking; particles are more uniform.
• There's less handling and storage.
• It features quick-dissolving characteristics.
What's more, on the basis of nickel chloride content, you pay no more when you specify Udychlor 67! Its many superior plating and handling features are yours at no extra cost. Order Udychlor 67 today!
world's largest plating supplier
Udylite
The Udylite Corporation
Detroit 11, Michigan
udylite

Polypropylene Pipe-line Strainers

Vanton Pump & Equip. Corp., Dept. MF, Hillside, N. J.

These polypropylene strainers are designed to trap particles which would be injurious to the internal moving parts of process equipment. The light weight, high strength and chemical resistant properties of these strainers makes them ideal for applications involving solvents, greases, oils, and the majority of common acids at temperatures up to 185°F. The strainer element can be easily removed for cleaning or replacement. Because they are light in weight these strainers can be installed directly upon the most delicate equipment as well as the process line.



The strainers are available in sizes ½″ thru 2″ with molded thread or socket weld ends.

Airless Spray Gun

Nordson Corp., Dept. MF, Amherst, Ohio.

An entirely new spray gun for use with airless spray coating systems, the "Versa-Gun" features an internal de-

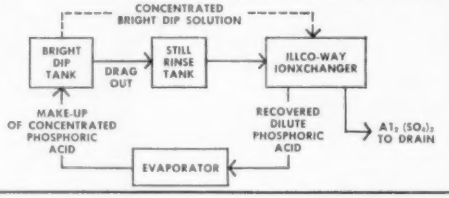
Don't throw it away! RECOVER YOUR ALUMINUM BRIGHT DIP SOLUTION

ILLCO-WAY ionXchange

SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE SHOWS HOW TO SAVE MONEY

The use of ion-exchange eliminates the need for dumping expensive phosphoric acid. Four years of successful experience in recovery of bright dip solutions enables us to make several recommendations, depending on particular conditions. Usually, we employ a cation exchanger to purify the first rinse, recovering phosphoric acid which has been carried over from the bath by dragout. Another treatment removes aluminum direct from the bath. The use of IWT ionXchange can not only improve the uniformity of your product through better quality control in the plating, but also can be a very *profitable* investment.

PROCESS CAN BE USED IN SEVERAL WAYS



The block diagram at the left illustrates the general methods of treatment suggested above. Actually, every installation presents its own special problems — which IWT engineers are well-equipped to solve. *So, consult your IWT representative for specific suggestions.*

ILLINOIS WATER TREATMENT COMPANY

840 CEDAR STREET
ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

NEW YORK OFFICE: 141 E. 44th St., New York 17, N.Y.
CANADIAN DIST.: Pumps & Softeners, Ltd., London, Ont.

sign that increases turbulence ahead of the nozzle. This means pressures needed for correct atomization can be lowered sharply.

The spray pattern produced by the gun is accurately controlled, has correctly feathered edges for the proper overlap of gun passes. The increased internal turbulence provides more even atomization and that means this gun has no tendency to "tail." The gun circulates coating materials right up to its nozzle, and this feature, plus fast triggering, prevents "spitting."

The gun is smaller and lighter than any other gun on the market, it is claimed. These advantages, combined with excellent balance, relieve operator fatigue. It may be used with any type airless system: heated or unheated. It comes in circulating or "dead-end models." The gun features carbide nozzles.

Barrel Finisher

Almco Precision Finishing, Queen Products Div., King-Seeley Corp., Dept. MF, Albert Lea, Minn.

Model DB-1616, called the Space Saver, takes up only 4.8 sq. ft. of floor space. Design simplicity contributes to its low price and the unit has a clean, modern and functional appearance. The total capacity of the two-compartment barrel is two cubic feet, each octagonal container measuring 16″ x 8″. A single compartment barrel measuring 16″ in length and diameter is available as optional equipment. Barrels are lined with ¼ inch abrasive-resistant plastisol.

The barrel is rotated by a ½ hp, 220/440 volt, 3 phase, 60 cycle motor, manually operated by switch with overload protectors. The speed is variable from 13 to 39 r.p.m. The overall size of the Space Saver is 28″ long, 25″ wide and 50″ high.

Wall Mounted Chlorinator

Fischer & Porter Co., Dept. MF, 670 Jacksonville Road, Warminster, Pa.

The feature of the 3600 Series wall-mounted chlorinator is the safety stack regulator within which all control components are housed. This simplified design concept reduces frail piping and connections which are potential sources of leaks. Other features of the safety stack design are: a shut-off valve, sealing the chlorine supply from the chlorinator during inoperative periods; an isolating valve, which seals tight the functional parts of the safety stack and prevents even traces of water from entering the chlorinator due to ejector back pressure; and a differential pressure regulator to maintain stable drift-free chlorine gas feed despite wide

variations in chlorine gas pressure, water pressure, or pressure at the point of application.

This manually-operated chlorinator

can maintain an accuracy of ±2% of feed rate over a 20 to 1 range in flow. A simple snap-in flowmeter tube allows capacity changes from 3 to 200 pounds of chlorine gas per day, without the use of tools.

For complete protection against corrosion, the chlorinator is housed in a rigid fiberglass cabinet. A two-tone beige color is an integral part of the cabinet, completely eliminating painting or other maintenance. The total weight is 65 pounds.

Safety Solvent

Kelite Corporation, Dept. MF, 81 Industrial Road, Berkeley Heights, N. J.

Spray White E is water dilutable, and is safe on all common metals and durable painted surfaces. It will not dull paint gloss. Furthermore, the product is safe and non-toxic to personnel under normal conditions of use, it is claimed.

The product is free of caustic chemicals and chlorinated hydrocarbons and is non-flammable. It is strongly buffered to maintain a low pH over a wide range of dilutions. It is effective on both oil wetted and water wetted soils.

This is a versatile product and can be used in a wipe-on or spray-on, wipe-off; soak immersion; or steam cleaning method.

Treated Buff

American Buff Co., Dept. MF, 2414 S. La Salle St., Chicago 16, Ill.

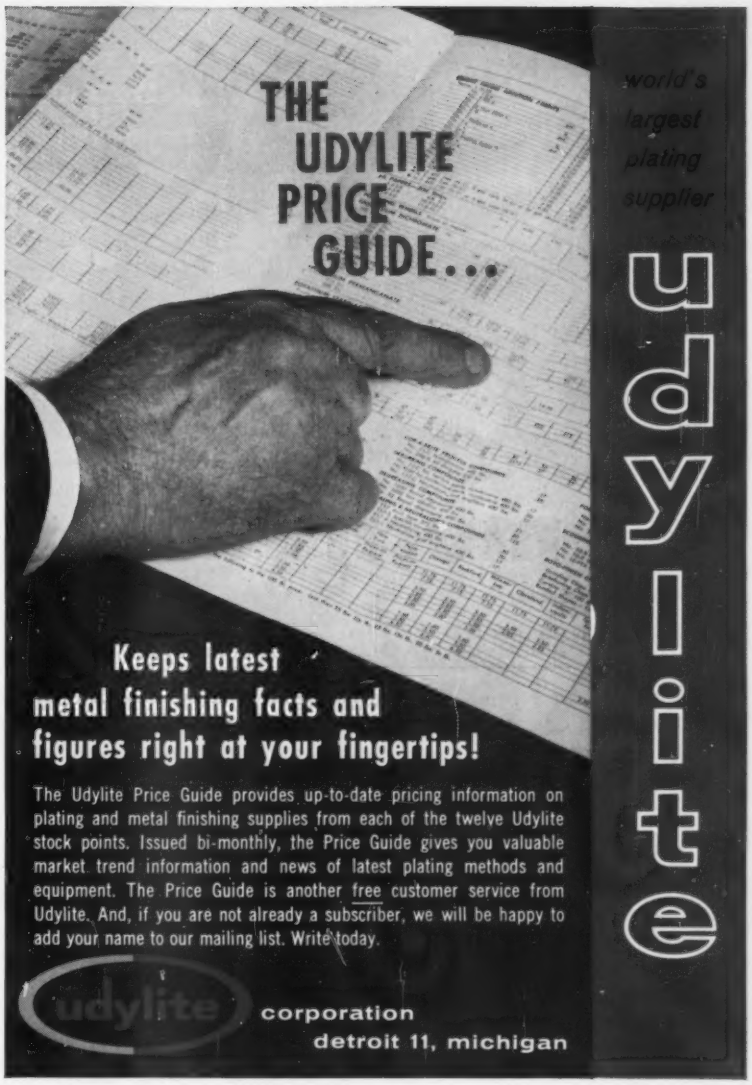
The "Golden Tacky" buff treatment is claimed to strengthen and condition the buff, resulting in faster cutting, streakless, smoother finishing and increased compound-holding characteristics.

The new treatment binds together the fibers of cotton or sisal buffs. It provides firmer body and eliminates loose, frayed fiber ends. Longer wearing and harder cutting, treated buffs retain normal flexibility.

Airless Spray Equipment

Hi-Spray Div., Balcrank, Inc., Dept. MF, 10 Disney St., Cincinnati 9, Ohio.

"Hi-Spray," a new line of airless spray equipment, is claimed to offer better paint coverage at lower cost. The new series of pumps is available in 10 different models, portable and stationary, for handling all types of paints, including water base. The unique feature of the portable models is a self-contained locking device


THE UDYLITE PRICE GUIDE...
world's largest plating supplier
udylite
Keeps latest metal finishing facts and figures right at your fingertips!
The Udylite Price Guide provides up-to-date pricing information on plating and metal finishing supplies from each of the twelve Udylite stock points. Issued bi-monthly, the Price Guide gives you valuable market trend information and news of latest plating methods and equipment. The Price Guide is another free customer service from Udylite. And, if you are not already a subscriber, we will be happy to add your name to our mailing list. Write today.
udylite
corporation
detroit 11, michigan

Load to SPIN-spray

much faster

with new

"Ride-the-Rod" Coating Machine

Big Savings are being made with this new machine, especially on multiple-coat operations where the parts must be rotated.

Each part to be coated is loaded to a work-holder on a spindle—but the spindles are **on Carrier Rods, independent of the chain.**

Placing one Carrier Rod on the machine

LOADS 20 OR 30 PARTS AT ONCE

Lifting off the Carrier Rod unloads all the parts, and they stay on the rod through all stages of painting and baking— single or multiple coats.

Rejects are far less: No finger marks on parts wet with coating, because parts are not handled.

Ideal equipment for the vacuum metallizer to apply base coat, bake and metallize, top coat and bake . . . and metal painting when you prime, bake, finish coat and bake. All done with parts left on the rods.

ROTATING SPINDLES or non-rotating work-holders are used with the "Ride-the-Rod" machine, as required for uniform coverage.

You save machine time when changing from one coating job to another— there's no down time with the "Ride-the-Rod" machine. The operator puts new work-holders on the Carrier Rods in advance— all ready for the change.

For long runs parts can be loaded on the Carrier Rods automatically, and coated at up to 30,000 per hour.

Machine speed is adjustable from 200 to 600 Carrier Rods per hour.

Part rotation speed is also adjustable to suit the job, independently of Carrier Rod travel speed.

For limited production the "Ride-the-Rod" machine can be used like an ordinary chain machine, with the Carrier Rods left on.

Furnished with either dry type or water-wash spray booth. For further details, write or phone FINISH ENGINEERING CO., INC., 921 Greengarden Road, Erie, Pa., Phone GL 5-4478.

FINISH ENGINEERING CO., INC.

which immobilizes both wheel roll and caster swing. This enables the equipment to be used on inclined as well as flat surfaces. Visible pump oil supply is standard on all models.

The double action pump and exceptionally high fluid pressure at the nozzle (1,650 pounds from 75 p.s.i. air pressure) makes possible the use of two guns from each pump. Each gun may be operated up to 75 feet from the pump.

Soap-Free Burnishing Compound

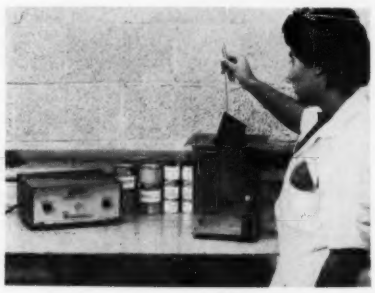
Frederick Gumm Chem. Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 538 Forest St., Kearny, N. J.

Clepo 150-NP, a new liquid burnishing compound, contains no soap and consequently produces surfaces with high luster, even in plants where hard water is used. In addition, burnished metal surfaces are more readily electroplated without the usual hazards of soap-film interference, it is claimed.

The compound is used for ball burnishing aluminum die castings but does not require a pre-etch treatment in strong acids or alkalies to obtain a brilliant, silvery finish. It produces bright surfaces on brass, phosphor-bronze and beryllium copper alloys during self-tumbling without the problem of caking in recessed areas and blind holes that is normally experienced with powdered burnishing compounds.

Ultrasonic Cleaning Unit

Branson Instruments, Inc., Dept. MF, 40 Brown House Road, Stamford, Conn.



A compact ultrasonic cleaning system for production cleaning of small parts and sub-assemblies, Model LG-75 is powered by a 75-watt Sonogen generator driving a transducerized tank at a nominal frequency of 25 kc.

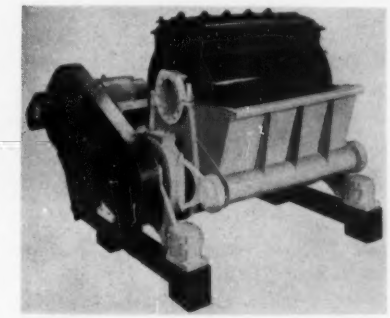
Transistors replace bulky vacuum tubes to achieve a compact generator having long life and requiring little maintenance. The generator cabinet measures 12 x 10 x 5½ in. high. To

operate the unit at peak efficiency, only two simple controls are needed.

Two transducerized tanks, with capacities of 1 or 2 gallons, are available with the system. Tanks are Heliarc-welded of Type 316L stainless steel. Both have optional thermostatically-controlled heating elements for temperatures up to 200°F.

Vibrator Finishers Offered With Interchangeable Drums

Productive Equipment Corp., Dept. MF, 2926 W. Lake St., Chicago 12. Ill.



Selectro Vibro-Finisher's drums are easily interchangeable and are available in many varied sizes, including multiple sectional drums for different types of material requiring different media and finishing time in the same operation. The vibrating mechanism is positive eccentric with adjustable stroke instead of the unbalanced pulley (offset weight) method. This greatly reduces the power needed for operation.

Black Dye for Anodized Aluminum

Technical Process Div., Colonial Alloys Co., Dept. MF, Philadelphia 29, Pa.

Blak Black, is claimed to attain a deep, hard, clean, jet black, free of a smutted surface, in as little as 15 minutes of anodizing (180 ampere minutes), used as directed in many standard color anodizing techniques. Different aluminum alloy compositions may require slight variations in the anodizing time.

The penetration into the anodized coat is fast and uniform, and its finished appearance is a deep jet black. Best results and elimination of all or nearly all of the typical haze following dyeing is accomplished by sealing for one minute or longer, in a special sealer at 180°F. to 210°F. then water rinsing. This substitutes for the nickel acetate seal.

Lustrous basis metal finishes are maintained without the substantial dulling that takes place during long time conventional anodizing. Surfaces are not softened or back-etched.

High-Purity Cadmium Plating Solution

Fisher Scientific Co., Dept. MF, 717 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.

Manufacturers of solid-state electronic components who plate semi-conductors with cadmium are now offered high-purity cadmium fluoborate solution, direct from stock.

Unwanted metal atoms can, of course, completely upset the electronic behavior of transistors, thermistors, masers, other solid-state units. The new certified reagent-grade cadmium fluoborate solution has been brought to a new low in impurity content (example: silver is kept below 0.00003%, copper below 0.00005%). Every lot meets purity specifications, drawn to conform to electronic requirements, it is claimed.

Nylon Mesh Parts Bag

Henry S. Haupt, Dept. MF, P.O. Box No. 76, Rugby Sta., Brooklyn 3, N. Y.

Rust contamination from metallic baskets is eliminated with the Niagara Nylon mesh container, a sturdy drawstring bag. Solvents are said to drain completely and no solid areas are present for contaminants to accumulate.

This industrial container has unlimited applications in a variety of technical operations including degreasing, washing, ultrasonic cleaning, and storage. Its advantages, according to the manufacturer, are long life, chemical inertness, resistance to solvents, flexibility, ease of cleaning, and freedom from maintenance and storage problems.

The containers are stocked in a number of meshes and sizes for maximum versatility and can be made to any size, shape, or mesh, according to specifications.

Vibratory Finisher

Rampe Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 14915 Woodworth Ave., Cleveland 10, Ohio.

A basic new-type vibratory machine for precision tumble finishing work, the Vi-brader machine features a unique, controlled orbital motion, and increases cutting speed up to 90% faster than conventional methods, also providing much longer tub life, it is claimed.

The 1¼ cu. ft. Model 10, first of five models to be completed, has a variable speed drive to permit orbital control of abrasive load not possible with existing equipment. The machine is exceptionally rugged, compact, and low in first cost as well as operating cost.

Manufacturers' Literature

Nickel Sulfamate Plating

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., Dept. MF, Church St., Matawan, N. J.

A 16-page technical instruction bulletin describes the company's nickel sulfamate process, the most suitable bath for heavy build-up for metal resizing, electroplating, electroforming, and other functional uses.

The bulletin illustrates (with photomicrographs and charts) and completely describes solution preparation for both still and barrel operations; effects on deposits of using various proportions of solution's constituents, effective temperatures, current densities and voltage requirements; purification methods; analytical procedures for constituents; equipment and materials needed to successfully operate the nickel sulfamate bath.

Industrial Wastes

Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, 5900 Ogden Ave., Cicero, Ill.

"Continuous and Batch Treatment of Industrial Wastes," an article reprinted from METAL FINISHING, outlines design criteria and requirements for waste treatment, both continuous and batch, of cyanide and chromate solutions; neutralization and solids removal.

Pearl Pigments

Rona Pearl Corp., Dept. MF, E. 21st St., Bayonne, N. J.

A complete technical brochure contains general discussion concerning the properties of pearl pigments, problems of orientation and techniques, types

available and other pertinent data.

A separate chart lists each product, its properties and use which enables a prospective user to select a product most suitable for his specific use based on chemical and physical stability, compatibility, luster, and brilliance.

Chromating Selector Chart

MacDermid, Inc., Dept. MF, Waterbury, Conn.

A new selector chart enables a metal finisher to match the proper chromate coating to the type of finish desired. In addition to showing the type of finish desired, the chart indicates the color of various coatings, refers to the appropriate data sheet number and lists the government specification number met by the company's three dry powdered chromate conversion coatings.

Chemical Cleaning Unit

Pall Corp., Dept. MF, 30 Sea Cliff Ave., Glen Cove, N. Y.

Literature on a new type of low-cost metal parts chemical cleaner shows a photograph of the cleaner and also shows an exploded view with all basic parts noted. Pall-Clean solutions, which are capable of finishing stainless steel, Monel, nickel and aluminum surfaces to high levels of brightness and cleanliness, are described.

Filter Cartridges

Cuno Engineering Corp., Dept. MF, 80 S. Vine St., Meriden, Conn.

Bulletin MW-100, on the new Micro-Wynd disposable filter cartridges, describes the patented manufacturing process by which a separate filtering medium is interwoven between the structural spiral windings, on a perforated metal core.

Performance advantages, user test reports, micron densities, fluid compatibility and other specifications are included.

Vacuum Diffusion Pumps

NRC Equipment Corp., Dept. MF, 160 Charlemont St., Newton 61, Mass.

A new 12-page catalog contains basic descriptive information on diffusion and booster pumps, shows speed curves for small, medium and large models ranging from 1 to 32-inch sizes, and includes both tabular specifications and outline drawings for each pump. Liberal use of color with cross-sectional and outline drawings makes the catalog easy to use and understand, while the tabular and performance data, plus special information on the theory of diffusion pumps and their operation at very low pressures, make it ideal for reference when designing vacuum systems or checking on their performance.

Abrasive Blasting

Pangborn Corp., Dept. MF, Hagerstown, Md.

Bulletin No. 227A tells how the Rotoblast impeller uses controlled centrifugal force for its blast cleaning power. The revised eight-page booklet contains diagrams and cut-away drawings showing the latest design refinements. The booklet describes many new modifications developed to increase production speed yet reduce cost of operation.

Ultrasonic Cleaning

National Ultrasonics Corp., Dept. MF, 111 Montgomery Ave., Irvington 11, N. J.

A new catalog, No. 60, is available on industrial ultrasonic cleaning methods.

Polyethylene Tanks

American Agile Corp., Dept. MF, P.O. Box 168, Bedford, Ohio.

A comprehensive two-page data sheet offers detailed information on a new line of standard size, Thermofusion molded polyethylene tanks.

Process Equipment

Pfaudler Div., Pfaudler Permutit Inc., Dept. MF, Rochester 3, N. Y.

The new 1961 "Fluidics" Buyers Guide explains the science of fluid processes, plus specialized materials and equipment, for handling and processing more profitably the liquids and gases used by industry. The guide is divided into two sections, one dealing with Pfaudler products and the other with Permutit products. Each section is illustrated with application photos and concise engineering data.

Chemical Resistant Floors, Linings and Coatings

Ralph V. Rulon, Inc., Dept. MF, 3900 N. Second St., Philadelphia 40, Pa.

A new illustrated eight-page catalog, No. 604, describes thirty corrosion resistant materials and their applications.

Solvent Vapor Recovery

Vic Manufacturing Co., Dept. MF, 1313 Hawthorne Ave., Minneapolis 3, Minn.

A four-page, illustrated brochure is available on the above firm's solvent vapor recovery systems which gives their advantages, complete specifications, and several testimonials from satisfied users.

Solvent Degreasers

Ramco Equipment Corp., Div. Randall Mfg. Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 1373 Lafayette Ave., New York 59, N. Y.

Bulletin #655 is a six-page illustrated brochure featuring two and three stage solvent degreasers. Information is given on how the degreasers work, their uses, cleaning cycles, and extra features.

Gas-Fired Infra-Red Burner

Bryant Industrial Prods. Corp., Dept. MF, 17700 Miles Ave., Cleveland 28, Ohio.

A 4-page data sheet on a new gas-fired infra-red burner contains application data and performance curves for evaluation, selection, and specifications.

Plastic Sheets

Plastics Div., Seiberling Rubber Co., Dept. MF, Newcomerstown, Ohio.

A four-page brochure is available on Seilon plastic sheets. Information is contained on the thermoplastic sheetings of the unplasticized type put out by the above firm, plus packing data and uses for each.

Electrical Heater

Electrical Accessories Co., Chemical Equipment Div., Dept. MF, 744 Broad St., Newark 2, N. J.

An illustrated bulletin, Process Equipment News No. 1, is available on Heat-Pak, a new heater for corrosive liquids. Its features and advantages are given, plus diagrams of three models showing dimensions, and specification tables.

Solution Filter

Croll-Reynolds Engineering Co., Dept. MF, 1122 Main St., Stamford, Conn.

An eight-page brochure about the ClaRite filter and its operation offers pictorial evidence of the element's filtration ability.

BUSINESS ITEMS

O'Hanlon Named by Meaker

Lawrence O'Hanlon, formerly chief designer with Titeflex, Inc. and their successor in the filter field, Croll-Reynolds Engineering Co. since 1949, has been appointed chief design and application engineer for their filter division by *The Meaker Company*.

Lawrence O'Hanlon

Mr. O'Hanlon, who attended California Institute of Technology and the University of Oregon, concentrating in Mechanical Engineering, has held responsible technical and administrative positions in industry since 1938, including assignments with Western Electric Co., General Machine Co., Metalwash Machinery Co., and Randall Mfg. Co. He has also served as a design consultant to the processing industry. In his positions with Titeflex and Croll-Reynolds, Mr. O'Hanlon had complete responsibility for design, estimation, fabrication, installation and service of chemical filtration systems. Mr. O'Hanlon will make his headquarters in Nutley, N. J.

Du Pont to Consolidate Production of "Tri" Solvent

The *Du Pont Co.* has announced plans to consolidate production of trichlorethylene solvent in recently modernized facilities at its Niagara Falls, N. Y., plant. This move will result in the closing of the company's other "tri" production unit at Wyandotte, Mich., on January 31.

The Wyandotte plant, which employs 42 persons, has been made obsolete as a result of a new process for "tri" and perchlorethylene. Manufacturing efficiencies resulting from a modernization program at Niagara Falls will enable the company to compete more effectively against lower priced imports of "tri" which have nearly doubled in the past two years, it is said.

Narcus Named Consultant to Enthone

Harold Narcus, president and technical director of *Electrochemical Industries, Inc.* of Worcester, Mass., has been retained by *Enthone, Inc.* of New Haven, Conn., as a consultant in all phases of plating on non-conductors. Dr. Narcus will assist both the firm and its customers with problems involving electroless plating, plating on plastics and ceramics, and the cleaning and plating of printed circuits.

Dr. Narcus received his Master of Science degree from Worcester Polytechnic Institute and Ph.D. degree in organic chemistry from Clark University. He has specialized in plating on plastics for over 25 years, and several patents relating to the metalizing of non-conductors have been issued to him in the United States, Canada, and Great Britain. He is the author of a book entitled "Metallizing of Plastics," and of numerous papers on this subject. In 1945, he originated the plated-through hole process in printed circuitry using a copper film.

Dr. Harold Narcus

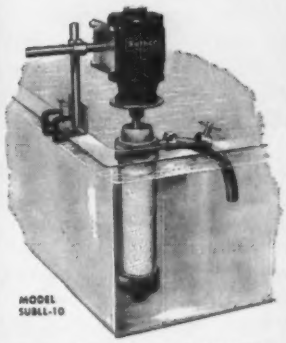
Dr. Narcus is a member of Sigma Xi, honorary scientific fraternity. He is a past president of the Boston Branch of the A.E.S. His other memberships include the American Chem-

Sethco

submerged
UNIVERSAL
FILTER
SYSTEM

faster, full-view filtration for all corrosive solutions

- compact, leakproof, non-aerating, continuous duty
- easy, trouble-free operation
- cartridge has heavier load capacity, replacement made in seconds
- fits anywhere on tank — saves floor space, no "jockeying" with hose lines
- high speed ⅙ hp motor for faster flow
- completely corrosion resistant
- quality-built throughout yet costs ⅓ less than heavier, cumbersome types



Sethco — famous for many firsts in filtration systems — now offers a completely new concept in a submersible type unit. Designed for filtering plating and chemical solutions without "product" loss, the new SUB series represents the ultimate in reliability and economy. Only Sethco provides a choice of construction for universal applications: for acids and alkalies — lucite and epoxy with SS #316 fittings; for temperatures above 140°F. — epoxy and full-view pyrex shell replaces lucite; for high chlorides — epoxy or titanium replaces SS #316.

Write or call for Spec Sheet No. 551

Sethco
MANUFACTURING CORP

2286 Babylon Tpk., Merrick, L.I., N.Y.
MAyfair 3-4220

DEPTH FILTRATION FOR ALL ELECTROPLATING AND INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS • METAL FINISHING • PHOTO PROCESSING • PETROLEUM • SOLVENTS • LACQUERS • PHARMACEUTICALS • ULTRASONIC CLEANERS • RADIOACTIVE SOLUTIONS • WATER • ELECTROTYPING

ical Society, The Electrochemical Society, and the American Society for Testing Materials. He is a registered professional engineer in the state of Massachusetts.

H-VW-M Promotes Herring

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co. has announced the appointment of *Glenn M. Herring* to the position of assistant sales manager. This follows and supersedes his appointment earlier this year as assistant to the vice-president—sales.

Glenn M. Herring

In his new capacity Mr. Herring will be assigned to general company sales responsibilities with particular emphasis on equipment negotiations. In that area, he will assist field personnel with home office cooperation and will maintain constant liaison with the engineering department. He will continue to be in charge of the Eastern sales district.

Mr. Herring joined the firm in 1930 as a sales trainee. He was appointed sales representative to the Pittsburgh area upon completion of this course. In 1955 he transferred to the home office in Matawan and was appointed manager of steel mill sales. Three years later, he was appointed to the post of district manager — Eastern states (Maine to Florida).

Mr. Herring, a graduate of Lafayette College, received his B.S. in 1930. He is an active member of the A.E.S., Association of Iron and Steel Engineers and the University Club of Pittsburgh, Pa.

New Service Announced by J. Holland and Sons, Inc.

A free technical layout service to be offered to those interested in new electroplating plant installations or additions to existing plants has been announced by *J. Holland & Sons, Inc.*, 475 Keap St., B'klyn 11, N. Y. *Ralph Lee* has been appointed director of the newly-formed department.

Mr. Lee has been associated with the firm for 13 years and has supervised the installation and operation of hundreds of electroplating operations in captive companies as well as job shops. His work in this area has taken him to practically every major metal working center in the U. S. and Central and South America.

Previously, Mr. Lee served in the Electroplating Division of E. I. Dupont De Nemours in Wilmington, Del. for 22 years. During the war he was on special assignment with Special Chemicals Corp. of New York City active in the development of highly technical and precise electroplating materials.

G. S. Equipment Acquires Production Facilities

G. S. Equipment Co., leading producer of plating barrels and corrosion test cabinets, has announced the acquisition of complete product development and manufacturing facilities. The firm will now develop and manufacture its entire product line in a modern, well-equipped plant at 15583 Brookpark Road, Cleveland 35, Ohio.

Diamond Alkali Promotes Honour

Appointment of *Stanley B. Honour* as sales manager, International Division, has been announced by *Diamond Alkali Co.*, New York.

Serving as export sales manager, agricultural chemicals, for the past nine years, Honour acquired considerable export experience prior to joining Diamond, with the Sherwin-Williams Co. and other leading corporations. A member of the National Credit Bureau, Honour received his education at Rutgers University.

Cleveland Office for Selas Moves

Selas Corp. of America, Dresher, Pa., announces that the company's Cleveland sales district headquarters has been moved to 6025 Mayfield Road, Cleveland 24, Ohio. The telephone number for the new office, which is headed by *T. G. Thurston*, is HIllcrest 2-6655.

Nordson Training School Dates for the First Half of 1961

The Nordson Training School, covering the operation and maintenance of airless spray painting equipment, is being expanded in 1961. The school conducted by *Frank Ziroe*, technical service director, features instruction in the use and maintenance of airless equipment, emphasizing both theory and practice. In addition, sessions cover modern coating materials and their application problems. The class is divided between lectures and practice work sessions using the facilities of the company's laboratory.

School dates for the first half of 1961 follow:

January, 1961	10-13
February	14-17
March	14-17
April	11-14
May	9-12
June	13-16

The size of individual classes is limited, so it is advisable for those wishing to attend to make application as far as possible in advance. Tuition is free. Anyone generally interested in airless spray may attend. Application blanks may be obtained from the *Nordson Corporation*, Amherst, Ohio.

M&T Appoints New Superintendent in Coatings Division

Walter C. Archinal

The appointment of *Walter C. Archinal* as superintendent of coatings production at *Metal & Thermit Corp.'s* Carrollton plant was announced recently.

Mr. Archinal has been associated with the company's Coatings Division

since 1959 as a research chemist. He was graduated from Adelphi College with the degree of B.S. in chemistry. Prior to joining M&T, Mr. Archinal was employed as a chemist by the Rubber Corp. of America.

General Electric Appoints Shambach

Walter N. Shambach has been named manager of marketing and product development in the Heaters and Devices Section of *General Electric Co.'s* Industrial Heating Department, Shelbyville, Ind.

A native of Camp Hill, Pa., Shambach joined the company in 1942, after being graduated with a B. S. degree in Electrical Engineering from Penn State University. After engineering test assignments in Philadelphia, and Erie, Pa., and Schenectady, N. Y., he became a requisition engineer for the Industrial Control Division in Schenectady in 1943.

From 1946 through 1947 he was a proposition engineer with the company's Induction Motor Department. For five years, he was an industrial control specialist in the Philadelphia sales office.

In 1954 Shambach became a product planner at the General Purpose Control Department in Schenectady and, when that department transferred to Bloomington, Ill. in 1954-1955, he moved with it. He was named manager-device production engineering at Bloomington in 1956. In 1957, Shambach was named manager of sales to original equipment manufacturers at the General Purpose Control Department, the post he held until his present assignment.

Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co. Erecting Plant in Australia

Plans for the construction of a coated abrasives plant in Australia have been announced by *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.* The company revealed that its Australian subsidiary will soon begin construction on the new plant, to be located at the site of the present Australia plant at St. Mary's, New South Wales. It is expected the plant, which will have about 40,000 square feet of floor space, will be in production early in 1962.

The present production facilities occupy nearly 90,000 square feet and are devoted to manufacturing and converting operations for a wide variety of products.

STOP COSTLY CORROSION DAMAGE...

CEILCOTE E-900
. . . dependable coating for severe corrosion service!
COROBOND
. . . acid-proof cement used with Ceilcote Brick!
CEILCRETE
. . . combined with glass cloth for extreme chemical resistance!
COROCRETE
. . . monolithic flooring four times stronger than concrete!

10021-CC

WITH CEILCOTE

ENGINEERED FLOORS

Ceilcote *Engineered Floors* are the answer to costly floor maintenance problems caused by acid and alkali attack. And Ceilcote floors are engineered to withstand impact, thermal shock, abrasion and expansion without cracking or spalling! The installation shown above exemplifies Ceilcote's comprehensive approach to individual flooring problems . . . demonstrates how Ceilcote materials are carefully integrated to completely protect all types of surfaces. Working under contract, competent Ceilcote engineers analyze your operating conditions . . . formulate materials . . . direct surface preparation and installation by Ceilcote construction crews. Some installations can be installed under Ceilcote supervision or by plant personnel. *This complete flooring package with guaranteed performance is available only from Ceilcote!*

Write today or call your nearest Ceilcote Representative . . .

CEILCOTE

THE CEILCOTE COMPANY, INC.

4844 Ridge Road • Cleveland 9, Ohio

ALABAMA: BIRMINGHAM LY. 2-7201. CALIFORNIA: OAKLAND TE. 2-0103, SANTA ANA P.O. BOX 625. COLORADO: DENVER GL. 5-3651. WASHINGTON, D.C. OL. 6-4321. FLORIDA: CORAL GABLES MO. 5-1965. ILLINOIS: CHICAGO AN. 3-1881. INDIANA: EVANSVILLE HA. 3-3597. MASSACHUSETTS: SPRINGFIELD RE. 6-5203. MICHIGAN: DETROIT UN. 4-6871. MISSOURI: KANSAS CITY MI. 9-1312. NEW JERSEY: PRINCETON WA. 1-6969. NEW YORK: NEW YORK CO. 7-0276, ROCHESTER GR. 3-5918. N. CAROLINA: CHARLOTTE JA. 3-8784. OHIO: CINCINNATI EL. 1-5765, CLEVELAND ER. 1-4558. PENNSYLVANIA: PHILADELPHIA KI. 5-0720, PITTSBURGH AT. 1-8500. TENNESSEE: KNOXVILLE 2-5770. TEXAS: HOUSTON JA. 2-1606. WASHINGTON: SEATTLE SU. 3-9200. CANADA: OTTAWA CE. 3-7785.

Simmons Plating Appoints Rosenberg

Simmons Plating Works, Inc. of Atlanta, Ga., announces the appointment of *Allan J. Rosenberg* as assistant manager. He will also be in charge of quality control.

Mr. Rosenberg, a graduate of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, obtained his B. S. degree in metallurgy and was formerly connected with Union Carbide at Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Technic Names Technical, Research Directors

Promotions of *Dr. Edward A. Parker* to technical director and *James A. Powers* to research director of Technic, Inc., were announced recently.

Parker has been with the Providence-based firm, one of the nation's largest producers of solutions for electroplating with gold, platinum, rhodium, and palladium, since 1945. Powers joined the company in 1957, and succeeds Parker as research director. The post of technical director is newly created.

Before joining the firm, Parker was associated with Alrose Chem. Co., Cranston, R. I., for three years. He received his bachelor's, master's, and doctor's degrees from the University of Illinois.

Parker is a member of the American Chemical Society, The Electrochemical Society, American Society for Testing Materials, American Electroplaters' Society, American Institute of Chemists, Institute of Metal Finishing in England, and Sigma Xi scientific fraternity.

Powers, who was research chemist

Dr. Edward A. Parker

James A. Powers

on the company's staff before his promotion, previously was associated with Olin Mathieson Chem. Corp. and Geigy Chem. Corp.

A member of the American Electroplaters' Society and American Chemical Society, he has a bachelor's degree from Providence College and master's degree from the University of Notre Dame. He was graduated Magna Cum Laude from Providence and held a teaching fellowship at Notre Dame.

Ebers V.P. of Chemical Operations at U. S. Rubber

The board of directors of *United States Rubber Co.* has designated *Earle S. Ebers* as group vice-president in charge of the polymer, fiber and chemical operations of the company. Mr. Ebers had been vice-president and general manager of the company's Naugatuck Chemical division. At the same time, the board elected *Dudley Chittenden* a vice-president of the company and appointed him general manager of the Naugatuck division to succeed Mr. Ebers.

Mr. Ebers joined the company in 1937 as a research chemist in its general laboratories. He received his bachelor of science degree in chemistry from Dalhousie University in Halifax, continued his chemistry studies at Harvard University, and received his Ph.D. degree there in 1936.

Mr. Chittenden, who joined the company in 1926, also started in the company's general laboratories as a research chemist. A native of New Haven, Conn., Mr. Chittenden attended secondary schools there. He then entered Yale University where he obtaned hs B.S. and Ph.D. degrees in chemical engineering.

Pittsburgh Plate Promotes Grunewalder

Appointment of *Valentine J. Grunewalder* as technical director for the Newark paint factory of *Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co.'s* paint and brush division has been announced by the company. He succeeds *Morris G. Gardner*, who has retired after 25 years of service in the technical organization at the Newark factory.

A native of Irvington, N. J., Mr. Grunewalder joined the firm in 1941 as a chemist at Newark and, since 1954, had served as assistant technical director. He is a graduate of Rutgers University and a member of the American Chemical Society and New York Paint and Varnish Production Club.

Rapid Electric Announces Two Appointments

Rapid Electric Co. announces the addition of two new men to its staff, *Gerald D. Coen* and *Donald T. Creaven.*

Mr. Coen brings twenty years of diversified mechanical-electrical engineering experience to the firm. He received his engineering education at Castelknock College, Dublin, Ireland,

Gerald D. Coen

and served twelve years as test engineer with the English Electric Co. His diversified abilities and qualifications provide engineering depth as assistant to the chief electrical engineer. Mr. Coen will be engaged in design engineering for research development programs.

Mr. Creaven has joined the engineering department as technical service manager. His background includes eight years of rectifier service work and four years of USAF electronic

training. He will supervise the drafting of technical manuals, electrical data and preventive maintenance bulletins.

Wyandotte Breaks Ground for Canadian Plant

Ground was broken recently for the new *Wyandotte Chemicals Corp.*, J. B. Ford Division plant in Scarborough Township, near Toronto, Ontario. The new plant will manufacture the com-

plete line of cleaning, washing and sanitizing products.

The manufacturing portion of the plant will occupy some 48,000 square feet. An office of 4,000 additional square feet is also provided. The site will accommodate additional plants for expected growth.

Johnstone Promoted By Hercules

Paul L. Johnstone has been named assistant general manager of *Hercules Powder Co.'s* Cellulose Products Department. He succeeds *Werner C. Brown*, who has been named general manager of the department.

Mr. Johnstone has been director of development for the department since 1956. A native of New Jersey and a graduate of Princeton University, he joined the firm in 1940 as a chemist at the research center near Wilmington. He served in the Navy for three years as a lieutenant, seeing duty in the Mediterranean and Pacific. Later in 1945 he returned to the company to work in the market development division of the Synthetics Department, of which he was named manager in 1950. He was made director of development for synthetics in 1952.

Promotions at Detrex

Detrex Chemical Industries, Inc. announces several major management promotions in their Industrial Sales Division.

Effective immediately, *Gordon A. Jacobs* will assume the duties of sales manager in the division. *Paul W. Moehle* has been appointed product manager of industrial solvent sales and coordinator of jobber relations.

Product: 99.75+% Pure
Service: 100% Sure

Every batch checked. Every can filled with a full weight of extra high quality 99.75+% Chromic Acid. Prompt delivery from ample factory and nearby distributor stocks. Why not order BFC Chromic Acid next time?

BETTER FINISHES & COATINGS, INC.
268 Doremus Avenue, Newark 5, N. J. · 2014 East 15th St., Los Angeles 21, Calif.

Paul W. Moehle

Gordon A. Jacobs

David E. Williard

Bruce A. Young has been appointed product manager of industrial equipment sales.

David E. Williard has been appointed special assistant to *E. W. Allison*, vice-president of sales.

Acoustica Appoints Houghton

Appointment of *Richard B. Houghton* to the newly-created position of vice-president-engineering for the California operations has been announced by *Acoustica Associates, Inc.*, manufacturer of ultrasonic cleaning, gauging and control systems.

Houghton, who joined the company in 1958 as assistant program director, formerly was associated with Convair in San Diego as head of the propellant utilization group for the Atlas missile; with Bill Jack Scientific Instrument Co., and Ryan Aeronautical Co.

A graduate of the U. S. Naval Academy with a B.S. degree in general engineering, Houghton also has done graduate work in electronics at UCLA.

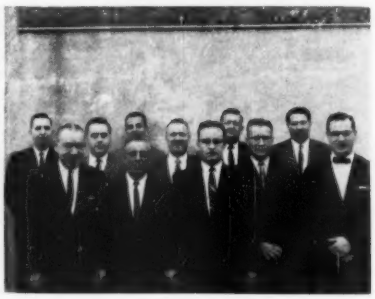
Richard B. Houghton

Hapman Acquires Econ-O-Veyor Corp.

The acquisition of the *Econ-O-Veyor Corp.*, Glen Cove, N. Y. by the *Hapman Corp.*, Kalamazoo, Mich., was announced recently. It will operate as a division of Hapman and the manufacturing facilities will be moved to the latter's plant in Kalamazoo. *John Leach*, formerly president of Econ-O-Veyor, becomes vice-president in charge of the division and will be a Hapman director, it was announced. He will headquarter in New York City.

J. J. Siefen Holds Sales Meeting

Present at a recent sales meeting in Detroit of the *J. J. Siefen Co.*, composition and finishing systems manufacturer, were: front row — *Ben P. Sax*, president; *Eldon Brisson; Ralph Hale*, general manager; *Alfred Darnell; Stanley Sax*. Back row — *Harold Swartz, Louis Misenti, Ronald Greiner, Victor McBride, Cameron Elliott, Travis Bernstein.*



Foran Joins Graphik-Circuits Staff

Nelson Foran recently joined the management staff of *Graphik-Circuits*, a division of Cinch Mfg. Co., as assistant to the vice-president and general manager. Previously, he was a member of the research and development staff of Photocircuits Corp., Glen Cove, N. Y.

Mr. Foran attended New York University and Brooklyn Polytechnical Institute of Technology. During World War II he served in China as a Naval Intelligence Officer. In 1946, Mr. Foran joined the Specialized Plating Co. of Brooklyn, N. Y., where he acquired a valuable background of practical plating experience. He later joined the staff of Fairchild Engine Co., where he supervised work for the Atomic Energy Commission and the operation of the largest nickel plating installation in the East.

He is presently engaged in the development of new and improved plating methods for high reliability printed circuits.

Nelson Foran

Oakite Names Tucker Assistant Sales Manager

Ken C. Tucker, formerly manager of the food industries division of *Oakite Products, Inc.*, has been named assistant sales manager of the firm, which manufactures specialized chemical compounds for industrial cleaning and metal treating.

Mr. Tucker was educated at New York University and has been with the company since 1945. A member of the Society of Soft Drink Technologists, American Society of Bakery Engineers, and the Institute of Sanitation Management, Mr. Tucker has served

Ken C. Tucker

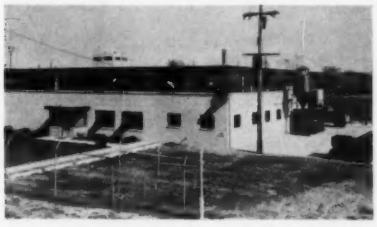
on many industrial committees and has presented papers before many association meetings. One of his major responsibilities in his new post will be the servicing of national accounts. He will report to *William A. Baltzell*, vice-president and sales manager.

New Facilities for Wayne Products

Wayne Products Corp. announces that new facilities are being built at 623 W. Colfax St. in Palatine, Ill., as part of a program to extend and improve service to their customers. The firm manufactures a complete line of filters designed expressedly for the plating industry.

Whitfield Chemical Builds New Plant

Whitfield Chemical Co., Inc., announces that the main offices and manufacturing facilities are now at 9100 Freeland Ave., Detroit 28, Mich. This



new plant is located on a 3½ acre site with railroad siding and 5 loading docks, contains 20,000 sq. ft. of manufacturing and storage space, and is designed primarily for the manufacture of metal cleaning chemicals. New and improved laboratory and research facilities are included.

Michigan Buff Appoints Payson

Anthony Payson has been assigned the New York and New England territory for *Michigan Buff Co.*, Detroit manufacturer and distributor of polishing, buffing and abrasive equipment and supplies.

Mr. Payson, who graduated from Michigan State in 1959, joined the firm after his military service.

Pillsbury Chemicals in New Location

Pillsbury Chemicals, manufacturer since 1946, with national representation, of stamping compounds, cutting coolants, metal cleaners and rust preventatives, has moved to new and larger quarters at 14066 Stansbury, Detroit, Mich.

The new plant makes possible a considerable enlargement of laboratory facilities devoted to chemical research and development.

DAVIS-K GOLD PLATING SOLUTIONS

. . . LEADER in Electrolytic Precious Metals!

ONE OPERATION
Antique Gold Solution

- GOLD LIQUID CONCENTRATE
- POTASSIUM GOLD CYANIDE SALTS
- LUSTROUS WHITE RHODIUM SOLUTION
- VARIABLE-TYPE TANK RHEOSTATS — SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR PRECIOUS METAL PLATING.

ALL DAVIS-K GOLD PLATING SOLUTIONS ARE:

- Made in all colors
- Color constant
- Tarnish-resistant
- Brilliant in finish
- Bottled by Troy Weight
- Made from U. S. Treasury Gold only
- Ready for immediate use

AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTORS OF
SEL-REX PATENTED KARATCLAD
ACID BRIGHT GOLD PLATING PROCESS

We are fully equipped to reclaim old gold and rhodium solutions. No charge for small sample plating.
Write Dept. MF for details.

FREE Consultive Service
Call on Davis-K process engineers for help with your special plating problems and installations.

"Where Glittering Elegance Reflects Lasting Quality."

100% PURE GOLD DKP SOLUTIONS

DAVIS-K PRODUCTS, CO.
135 West 29th St., New York 1, N. Y.
LOngacre 4-1978-9

Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Holds Sales Education Meeting

Group shot shows members of H-VW-M Sales Force who attended the H-VW-M Sales Education Meeting, held October 17-19 at Hershey, Pennsylvania. The three-day session consisted of 24 hours of lectures and technical discussions of the company's new processes, and equipment and the extensive research and development program.

From left to right, are: Bottom Row — *R. Bauer, W. J. Harper, G. K. Robins, E. E. Carlson, W. M. Teets, H. B. Koehler, M. B. Diggin, G. M. Herring* and *R. E. Waite*. Second Row — *R. E. Creamer, A. C. Pearson, C. E. A. Solla, C. T. Peebles, C. E. Campbell* and *W. H. Brown*. Third Row — *W. R. Lockwood, H. F. Allen, E. C. Bosl, T. E. O'Callaghan, R. M. Norton, P. C. Burnham* and *M. A. Tardiff*. Fourth Row — *J. A. Badaluco, R. R. Granquist, T. M. Rodgers, W. A. Mercer* and *F. Badaluco*. Fifth Row — *C. R. Smith, H. L. Grutter, J. S. Hart, A. A. Nortof, W. J. Slattery, Jr.* and *C. A. Pickering*. Sixth Row — *R. K. Martin, J. P. Muscarella, Jr., W. L. Guiltinan, F. H. Dayton, J. D. Kershaw* and *D. H. Morris*. Back Row — *R. G. Marshall, W. M. Pike* and *W. S. Wilkinson*.

Jefferson Chemical Appoints Manager of West Coast Sales District

R. V. Boyce has been appointed district sales manager in charge of *Jefferson Chemical Co.'s* newly created West Coast sales district, which encompasses the seven western states of Washington, Oregon, California, Arizona, Utah, Nevada and Idaho.

Mr. Boyce is a graduate of Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C., with an A.B. degree in chemistry. He has also attended the University of Vermont. In 1954 Mr. Boyce joined the firm as a salesman in the New England area, and occupied this position until his recent promotion. Previously he was associated with Dow Corning Corp. and Pratt & Whitney Aircraft.

Management Changes at Lord Chemical

Operating management changes at *Lord Chemical Corp.* of York, Pa. were reported recently. *H. R. Stitely* resigned as president, but will continue as a director and a consultant, and *Paul H. Setzler* was named vice-president and general manager. Mr. Stitely is succeeded by *James F. Connaughton*.

Mr. Setzler, who has had more than 25 years of manufacturing and engineering experience, joins the firm from a manufacturing consulting assignment for Baldwin-Lima-Hamilton Corp. Previously, he served as vice-president in charge of manufacturing for the Boiler Division of the Babcock & Wilcox Co., Barberton, Ohio and served from 1945 to 1957 as works manager of the Hamilton, Ohio division of Baldwin - Lima - Hamilton Corp. From 1937 to 1945 he was works manager of Lukenweld, Inc., after beginning his industrial career as a development engineer for Lincoln Electric Co. in 1933.

Mr. Setzler has a BS degree in mechanical engineering from Colorado State University and a masters degree from Cornell University. He is a member of the Ohio State and National Society of Professional Engineers and of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Paul H. Setzler

Bzura Appoints Director of Commercial Development

Bzura Chemical Co., Inc. announces the appointment of *Gerald J. Bayern* as director of commercial development. He was previously manager of market research of the chemical group of W. R. Grace & Co.

Mr. Bayern is a member of the American Chemical Society, Chemical Market Research Assn., Commercial Chemical Development Assn., American Marketing Assn. and the Chemical Industry Assn. He is a Fellow of the American Institute of Chemists and a Professional Member of the Packaging Institute.

After service in World War II, Mr. Bayern received the A. B. degree in

Gerald J. Bayern

Chemistry from Columbia University and the degree of Master of Business Administration from Cornell University. He has previously been associated with American Cyanamid Co., Foster D. Snell, Inc. and Allied Chemical Corp.

Hyner in Top Post At Whyco Chromium

The board of directors of *Whyco Chromium Co., Inc.*, Thomaston, Conn., has elected *Jack Hyner* to the positions of president and treasurer effective immediately. Mr. Hyner subsequently appointed *William E. Taylor*, plant manager; *Gerard Miclette*, production manager; *William Radzunas*, plating superintendent; *Ralph Cappella*, traffic manager; and *Elizabeth Zorsky*, office manager, of the one-hundred-employee company which

Jack Hyner

specializes in barrel and rack volume chromium plating of small parts, and barrel copper and nickel plating to specifications.

Mr. Hyner co-founded the firm with the now retired *Howard C. White* in 1946, in Waterbury. At that time the payroll included two employees. Mr. Hyner was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., attended schools in that area, and was graduated in 1937 from C.C.N.Y. with a B.S. degree in chemistry.

Pangborn Names Stedman Manager

Pangborn Corp., Hagerstown, Md., has named *Linwood A. Stedman* manager of the New England district with offices in Springfield, Mass. Formerly sales engineer in Springfield, he succeeds *John H. Connolly* who retired

Linwood A. Stedman

recently after more than 22 years as district manager.

Hull to Distribute Singleton Line

R. O. Hull & Co., Inc., electroplating specialist of Rocky River, Ohio, has announced that it is now associated with *Albert Singleton* of *The Singleton Co.*, a firm active in the field of plating equipment manufacture since 1946.

Singleton at New Address

Singleton Company is now located at 11770 Berea Road, Building B, Cleveland 11, Ohio, telephone: CLearwater 1-5580.

New Container Protects Technic Products in Transit

A new container to minimize the possibility of shipping damage to its products has been adopted by *Technic, Inc.*, Providence, R. I., producer of gold, platinum, rhodium, and palladium solutions for electroplating. The

container, of lightweight expanded plastic, provides secure "nests" for four bottles of precious metal solutions. The bottles fit securely into scooped out spaces in the plastic to prevent joggling in transit while the thick sides of plastic prevent damage from the exterior. The container is sealed with a nylon band.

for
that
new
distinctive

finish

Nacromer®
SYNTHETIC PEARL ESSENCE

Formulated for use with practically all coating vehicles... for application by almost any coating method, Nacromer transforms ordinary coating materials into eye-catching "sales-feature" finishes.

Coating users, on the alert for something different to make their products stand out, will be interested in Nacromer coatings because they are different . . . because they add unusual beauty . . . and, because they're easy to use.

If you are looking for a new distinctive finish, why not try Nacromer?

NEW 8-PAGE HANDBOOK

Our new 8-page Nacreous Pigment Handbook and 4-page "Coating with Nacreous Pigments" brochure contain much valuable information on the use of Nacromer. Write for your copies today.

THE MEARL CORPORATION
41 EAST 42nd STREET, NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

NEWS FROM CALIFORNIA

The new plant in Anaheim, Calif., into which the Hyer Hardware Co. of Los Angeles moved recently, is equipped with a plating department which now enables the firm to finish in its own plant the door pulls, hinges and other building hardware which it manufactures.

The new plating division is equipped with plating, polishing and buffing facilities which Hyer acquired when it bought out the Eagle Plating Co. of Los Angeles. Facilities for plating with brass, bronze, chromium, and nickel are available.

Robert Berry, formerly with Carlson Rule Co., a manufacturer of metal rules in Monrovia, Calif., has been named plating foreman. *Fred Allen* succeeded to Berry's former post with Carlson.

The facilities of the Compton, Calif., plant of Autonetics, Inc., a division of North American Aviation, were expanded recently by the installation of a complete printed circuit unit for use in processing military and guided missile systems. Included are tooling and gray processing facilities, silk screening and complementing equipment pieces. Four 65-gallon gold plating tanks and two 300-gallon pyrophosphate copper and electroless copper tanks have been installed plus cleaning and etch tanks.

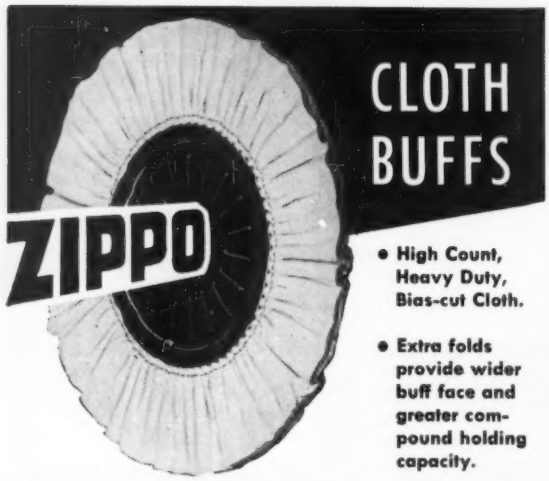
The facilities of the Autonetics plant in Downey, Calif., have also been enlarged by installation of an electroless nickel unit for plating on beryllium.

Keystone Plating Co. of North Hollywood, Calif., which specializes in plating automobile bumpers, recently established a branch plant in Cleveland, O., to facilitate service to midwestern customers. The firm operates other branch plants in St. Louis, Mo., White Plains, N. Y., and Newark, N. J. *Ray Bleiweiss* of Los Angeles is president and owner. The firm was originally established by *Al Crams*. Bleiweiss joined him as a partner in 1958 and, in mid-Summer of 1960, acquired Cram's interest.

Kenneth P. Bellinger, president, Coversion Chemical Corp. of Rockville, Conn., was on the west coast on a business trip in mid-November, in the course of which he addressed several branches of the A.E.S. on the latest developments in the chemical conversion plating field.

He addressed Los Angeles and Vancouver branches, but a talk scheduled before Seattle Branch was called off due to election night conflict. Mr. Bellinger also conferred with his firm's western distributors — Van Water Reynolds Co. in Seattle and Portland, and Alert Supply Co. in San Francisco and Los Angeles.

The appointment of *J. George Warneck* as sales engineer assigned to their Los Angeles office has been announced



- High Count, Heavy Duty, Bias-cut Cloth.
- Extra folds provide wider buff face and greater compound holding capacity.
- Ventilated Steel Centers.
- Perfectly balanced sections require no raking.

FORMAX BUFFS—These famous fast cutting and long wearing buffs continue to set the standard of performance for bias-type cloth buffs. You can depend on uniform quality from shipment to shipment.

Write for Descriptive Literature

FORMAX MFG. CORP.
DETROIT 7, MICHIGAN
"THE FOUR McALEERS"

TAKE THE **LOAD** OFF YOUR **TOP BRASS**

USE **TRUE BRITE BRASS SOLUTIONS**

Trouble Free — Low Cost
Little Supervision Needed
Ready To Use — Just Add Water
Uniform Color — Can Match Colors

Write For Bulletin on Brass Plating

TRUE BRITE CHEMICAL PRODUCTS CO.
BOX 31, OAKVILLE, CONN.

J. George Warneck

by *Sel-Rex Corp.*, Nutley, N. J., manufacturers of precious metal electroplating processes. Mr. Warneck, who was president and general sales manager of his own company, Warneck Industries, will handle sales and service of semi-conductor rectifier equipment and automatic metal processing machinery, manufactured by *The Meaker Co.*, Chicago, a wholly-owned Sel-Rex subsidiary.

Mr. Warneck attended Los Angeles City College where he majored in Mechanical Engineering. Among the technical and executive positions held during his 20 year career in industry were: mechanical engineer with Lockheed Aircraft Co., of Burbank, and consulting engineer to prime and subcontractors in various missile and rocket projects.

Mr. Warneck will operate principally in the Los Angeles and San Diego areas, under the direction of West Coast manager *Walter Walczyk*.

Mrs. Vonna Ott, owner of Process Engineering Service, a finishing shop at 1243 North Fair Oaks Ave., Pasadena, Calif., which specializes in printed circuit plating, reports she has completed organization of a new company known as Circuitronics.

The new firm is housed in a 2,500 square foot building at 1233 N. Fair Oaks Ave., adjoining the Process Engineering Service shop, and went into operation on November 1. The new plant, Mrs. Ott reports, is equipped with a 24-inch camera, a dark room and etching and fabrication equipment for specializing in circuit board work. The facilities of Process Engineering Service will be consolidated in the new plant building in January, 1961.

Mrs. Ott is the only woman operator of a plating plant in Southern California, a distinction of which she is quite proud. *Carl Rundage* is plant foreman.

Patrick Osborne recently bought out the interests of his partner, *Hillyard Hill*, in Sure Plate Co., Fullerton, Calif., and now operates the firm as sole owner. The shop is equipped for hard chromium and cadmium plating. Much of the firm's work consists of parts and meter housings for meters manufactured by the American Meter Co. of Fullerton.

Krentel Plating Co., which is operated at 141 N. First St., Burbank, Calif., by *G. Stuart Krentel*, has expanded its facilities by the addition of equipment for zinc plating and plating zinc die castings with copper, nickel, and chromium.

SIMPLE!

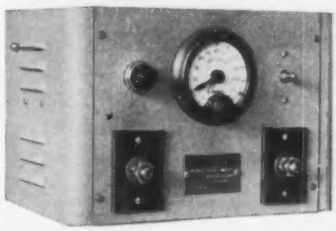
UNI-BOLT
Electrode
Rod Insulator

One-piece steel, heavily coated with plastisol... no spacer needed. Easy to install. Universal application. Standard sizes stocked. For details, call or write

Davies®
Supply & Manufacturing Co.
4160 Meramec St., ST. LOUIS 16, MO.

Branches:
814 W. 17th St.
Kansas City 8, Mo.,
2547 Farrington,
Dallas 7, Tex.,

SAVE PRECIOUS METALS and PRECIOUS TIME with MACARR AUTO-TIMING CONTROL



How It Works:

Connect in the cathode line, plug into 115V AC source, set timer, and put MACARR PMC "on" — Insertion of work on cathode rod of any amperage between 2 and 150 will automatically start timer, will time for preset interval. Simultaneously at this point a visible and audible alarm operates; also current to work is automatically reduced to a level where it is not plating or deplating. Removal of work resets PMC and it is ready for next load without the operation or manipulation of any switches.

PMC-150 Model—2-120 second time range with 2A to 150 current rating. Other models available with special time and current ranges.

Write for descriptive literature

MACARR, INC.
4360 Bullard Ave., Bronx 66, N. Y.
Telephone FAirbanks 5-5510

Krentel resigned as technical sales engineer for Kelite, Inc., in Los Angeles to establish his own plating plant in February, 1960. He acquired equipment for a job plating shop from *Robert B. Gray*, operator of the Duraplate Corp., in Burbank. In addition to the new facilities, Krentel's plant is equipped to do decorative nickel and chromium plating on a production basis.

A refinement of the cadmium plating process which increases the strength of high-strength steel and makes weight reductions in airframes possible is reported to have been developed by chemists of the Lockheed Aircraft Co., Burbank, Calif. Basis of the process is the use of chemical additives to eliminate the effects of hydrogen gas which effects the strength of steel.

The process involves the introduction into the solution of a nitrate compound as an additive which assimilates hydrogen produced by water electrolysis in the plating bath. A special brightener patented by the company is used as a further addition to increase the bath's plating efficiency.

A. M. Folden is director of the operations, under whose supervision the new plating procedure was developed during a five year research period.

Industrial Filter & Pump Co. has assigned *Rocky Gray*, of its Chicago headquarters, to service the Southern California area as district manager. He assumes the duties formerly handled by *Kenneth C. Johnson*, who resigned. Gray made a swing through the western district territory in November and took occasion also to attend the monthly meeting of Los Angeles Branch, A.E.S.

A new technique for potting and protective coating application for complete computer assemblies reportedly has been developed by the Librascope Division of General Precision, Inc., Glendale, Calif. The parts of computers which are being given this treatment are the printed circuits which comprise the so-called "intelligence" of electronic digital computers. The protective material used is an epoxy resin which is applied either by dipping or spraying the sub-assembly parts.

George Magurean, a past-president of Los Angeles Branch of the A.E.S., directs the printed circuit processing operations in the Librascope plant.

Fred B. Stieg, manager of the technical service laboratory of Titanium Pigment Corp., New York, recently presented a talk on "The Production and Control of High Dry Hiding" at the monthly meeting of the Los Angeles Society of Coating Technology.

The speaker related the Fresnal equation pertaining to reflectance and refractive index, along with pigment spacing formulas in a hiding power equation. He also discussed relative volumes of air and vehicle solids present in the voids of a given pigmentation.

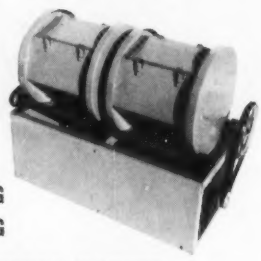
The annual Christmas Party and Dance of the Lost Angeles Paint & Varnish Production Club was held at the Candlewood Country Club in Whittier, Calif., on the night of December 2.

HIGH PRODUCTION FINISHING

MODEL "200" TUMBLER

A Precision
DUAL BARREL Finisher

DEBURRING
POLISHING • BURNISHING
ROUGHING • DEFLASHING



2 LINED HEXAGONAL BARRELS

Permits a Total Volume of 2 Cubic Feet

SPECIFICATIONS: **Floor Area**—6 square feet; **Dimensions**—36" long, 18" wide, 24" high; **Barrels**—Size—12" x 12" heavy gauge steel, watertight; **Lining**—No-Seam Poly-Vinyl; **Doors**—Quick open type; **Volume**—2 cubic feet—1 cubic foot per barrel; **Motor**—1725 R.P.M., ¼ H.P.; **Pulley**—Variable Speed; **Weight**—(approx.) 100 lbs.

PRICED AT **$275.00** F.O.B. PHOENIX
COMPLETE WITH MOTOR
BARREL ONLY, $76 — OTHER MODELS AVAILABLE

Send for Literature on Complete Line

DELTA MFG. CO.
MANUFACTURERS OF INDUSTRIAL TUMBLING EQUIPMENT
1137 WEST HILTON Alpine 3-3105 PHOENIX, ARIZONA

STUTZ BALL ANODE CONTAINER

New Construction
for longer Service . . .

STUTZ CONSTRUCTION

Heavy gauge steel with wire woven through steel angle firmly attached to main stem. Cannot come apart or loosen. Side clip is for STUTZ BARREL PLATING TANKS having submerged rectangular anode bars. Side clip not furnished for racked plating tanks. Standard hook 6 inches. Other hook lengths available, however deliveries could be delayed.

WELDED CONSTRUCTION

Note how welds have dissolved or broken in use. Often caused in barrel plating where currents are high and barrel transfer is rapid.

WRITE FOR COMPLETE LITERATURE

STUTZ CONVENTIONAL

PRICES—12¢ per inch for basket lengths 18 inches or longer in increments of 3 inches. Side clips 15¢ extra. Shorter containers available at 18" price. Curved containers one size only, 27" for 14" and 16" diameter barrels 15¢ per basket additional.

The **STUTZ** Company
Complete Metal Finishing Equipment & Supplies
4430 Carroll Ave.
Chicago 24, Ill.

Associations and Societies

AMERICAN ELECTROPLATERS' SOCIETY

New York Branch

Nov. 11 was *Dave Clarin Night* in New York. Many old and new friends from the Newark and New York Branches turned out to honor Mr. Clarin. The meeting was called to order by President *Joseph Rembecki*, and a motion was made and carried to dispense with all business except applications for membership.

President Rembecki read a letter from the secretary of the Newark Branch, *Dr. Donald G. Foulke*, to Dave, praising him for his services to the A.E.S.

Ralph Liguori spoke about the old times and Dave Clarin's work in the local and national levels of the Society. Ralph presented Dave with a transistor radio from the New York Branch. A plaque, which was to be presented, will be sent to him at a later date.

Milton Nadel also covered some of Dave's activities in the society and presented him with an Honorary Membership to the New York Branch. Dave took the floor to thank all concerned with this night. He told the history of how the Aunt Ella luncheon was started, also remembering the good times had in past conventions.

Librarian *Martin Pollack* took over for "Good and Welfare." Martin introduced *Tom Downey*, of Pfizer Chemical Corp., who spoke on "Organic Acids and their Salts used in Anodizing and Plating." Mr. Downey received a rousing round of applause following his talk.

After the meeting the members and guests retired to partake of refreshments and review past experiences with the guest of honor.

Fred Saras,
Recording Secretary

(Courtesy of John Kosmos)

New York Branch President, Joe Rembecki, presents Dave with a transistor radio.

(Courtesy of John Kosmos)

Dave is surrounded by some of his many Newark Branch friends who crossed the river to honor him.

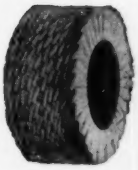
Top Performance at Lowest Cost

Specify the

CHURCHILL #501 FINGER-BUFF*

Exceptionally wide overlapping fingers for

- **PROVEN** longer life
- **COOLER** running performance
- **GREATEST** flexibility
- **BETTER** cut and color, and no excessive wear on any part of the face.



• *Churchill Finger-Buffs* are competitively priced. Produced in all sizes from 3" to 21" diameters. For complete information write your problem.*

Geo. R. Churchill Co., INC.

The Original FINGER BUFFS* *T.M. Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

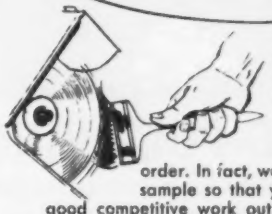
Dept. MF-11 Hingham, Mass.

LEA GRIPMASTER®

ABRASIVE BONDING CEMENT

for Wheels and Belts

PRODUCTION TESTS SHOW 25% TO 35% INCREASE IN WHEEL OR BELT LIFE



LEA GRIPMASTER offers other values, too. For example, it sizes as well as bonds. It single grade bonds effectively a wide range of grit sizes. It's more flexible.

We're not asking you to commit yourself blindly with a large order. In fact, we're offering you a generous free sample so that you can give a wheel or belt a good competitive work out. Just fill in and mail us the coupon below. The sample of GRIPMASTER will be in your hands in a few days.

LEA-MICHIGAN, INC.

14459 Wildemere Ave., Detroit 38, Michigan

(A member of the well known Lea Group of Finishing Specialists)

Lea-Michigan, Inc.
14459 Wildemere Ave.
Detroit 38, Michigan

☐ Please send us your free sample of GRIPMASTER.

☐ Please send us literature giving full details.

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

Syracuse Branch

The monthly meeting was held at the Turn Hall on Monday night, Nov. 21. After a short business meeting, an interesting talk was given by *John Winters*, of Incar Inc. of Cleveland, Ohio, whose subject was on cadmium and zinc plating at the job shop level. The talk was followed by a lengthy question and answer period. Refreshments were then served, courtesy Incar.

Twenty-seven members and three guests attended the meeting. The guests were *Jack Little* and *Ed Perry* of the Cleveland Branch and *John Siefen* of the Detroit Branch.

Rene Sonnenfeldt,
Recording Secretary

Columbus Branch

The Branch met at Battelle Memorial Institute on Nov. 4, with the president in the chair.

Marvin Pingle reported that he had contacted 102 suppliers and had sent publicity folders to Louisville, Indianapolis, Dayton, Cincinnati and Cleveland regarding the Tri State Meeting that will be held in Columbus, February 4, 1961. A motion was made and adopted that the board be asked to consider using Branch funds for paying service charges and tax at the dinner meeting.

Charles Kramer of Marine Products spoke on applications of rigid plastics in plating rooms, especially in regard to their corrosion resisting properties. Mr. Kramer is well known as an expert in this field. His presentation was excellent.

Mary Fulmer,
Secretary

Blue Ridge Branch

The third annual Dixie Regional Technical Session will be held on February 3-4 at the Hotel Roanoke, Roanoke, Va., Blue Ridge Branch, host.

On the morning of Friday, Feb. 3rd, there will be a plant tour of General Electric Co., Salem, Va., and for the ladies a tour of Natural Bridge and a luncheon. In the afternoon the first educational session will be held, followed by the MFSA get-together party.

Saturday morning the second educational session will be held, and in the evening there will be a cocktail party, banquet and dancing.

Speakers for the technical sessions are: *C. H. Castle*, vice president and technical director, Abrado Finish Corp., Grand Rapids, Mich., "Application of Barrel Finishing Methods"; *H. B. Koehler*, manager, electrical sales, Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., Matawan, N. J., "Rectifier Control in Plating"; *C. G. Haupt*, chemist, Norfolk & Western Railway Co., Roanoke, Va., "Aspects of pH in Electroplating"; *J. B. Winters*, president and technical director, Incar, Inc., Cleveland, O., "The Anode Side of the Story"; *Ezra A. Blount*, editor, Products Finishing, Cincinnati, O., "The Japanese Finishing Industry Today"; *Dr. H. J. Read*, State University of Pennsylvania, University Park, Pa., "Hydrogen Embrittlement in Electroplating."

Further information may be obtained from *Bruce E. Wallace*, chairman, P. O. Box 4237, Winston-Salem, N. C.

ELECTRO-POLISHING

Fast, low cost finish for aluminum, copper and alloys, steel and stainless steel. Ideal for decorative finishes, burr removal, electroplate adhesion and size control. Standard and custom concentrates nationally available in any quantity.

for Beauty, Economy, Speed

Let us convince you—send samples for processing.

Write for full data
ELECTRO-GLO COMPANY
625 S. Kolmar Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.

Electro-Glo

RONA™

Synthetic PEARL ESSENCE with the natural look!

PEARLESCENT FINISHES

BAKE OR AIR DRY FOR
Your Product made of Metal, Plastic, Wood or Glass.

Write for sample. Specify application and choice of vehicle.

RONA PEARL CORPORATION
A DIVISION OF RONA LABORATORIES, INC.
East 21st and East 22nd Sts., Bayonne 3, N. J.
Plants: Maine • New Jersey • Canada
Largest exclusive manufacturers of Pearl Essence & Pearlescent Pigments

NEW YORK BRANCH A. E. S.

ANNUAL EDUCATIONAL SESSION

February 4, 1961

STATLER HILTON HOTEL — NEW YORK CITY

Technical Session — 2:00 p.m.

Dinner-Dance — 7:00 p.m.

British Columbia Branch

The general meeting on Nov. 7 was held at 7:30 P.M. in the Loughead Hotel, Burnaby, with Vice-Pres. *Heinz Schenke* in the chair.

The guest speaker, *K. P. Bellinger* of Conversion Chemical Corp., Rockville, Conn., was introduced by *J. Lee*. The subject of his talk was "Trouble Shooting in The Plating Room," particularly stressing cadmium and zinc dyes for industrial purposes, and color coating on zinc.

The ensuing question and answer period lasted until the meeting adjourned at 10:30.

C. Schlossareck,
Secretary

Phoenix Branch

The November meeting was held at the Arizona Ranch Home Inn at 5614 North Central. After an excellent chicken dinner and anniversary cake, *Floyd Huhn*, president, opened the business meeting. One guest, *Tom Clow*, of General Electric, was welcomed.

John Mullarkey gave a report on the plans for Christmas Dance and everyone was urged to sell tickets. It was suggested that a letter be sent to all the wives inviting them to come. The treasurer's report was read and approved.

After the business meeting, *Bob Hays*, branch librarian, introduced *Fred Nobel* of Lea-Ronal, who spoke on "Bright Gold Plating." Many questions asked afterwards indicated great interest in the subject, and the meeting was adjourned at 9:15.

Paul M. Wible,
Secretary

Rockford Branch

The Branch honored its ladies at the annual Ladies Night Dinner, held at the Holiday Inn, Rockford, Ill. on Nov. 14. A record crowd of 85 ladies, members, and guests enjoyed a fine dinner and an evening of good fellowship and fun.

In deference to the ladies, the usual technical talk was dispensed with and a very interesting discussion, "Color Begins With You" dealing with modern unity of color in home decorating schemes was heard. *Miss Irma Dutrieux*, color stylist for the O'Brien Paint Corp., a recognized interior decorator, writer of color articles for a leading home decorating magazine and guest teacher on color and its uses at the University of Oklahoma, was the speaker. The talk was well received by the ladies as they consulted with Miss Dutrieux on individual home decorating problems for nearly two hours after the meeting. Wonder how many platers will have to do painting on Saturdays?

A short film showing the highlights and beauty of Boston was shown in an effort to promote family vacations in connection with the forthcoming convention.

Alexander Alexander,
Publicity Chairman

Southeastern Branch

The Branch held its regular monthly meeting on Nov. 11, 31 members and guest attending, *Myron M. Randman* presiding. Randman was welcomed back to good health as he made his first appearance since a recent lengthy

LET'S TALK! PLATING WITHOUT BAGGING

The Univertical family of anodes are known to corrode more evenly and to give smoother plate *without the use of anode bags.*

For further information about Univertical anodes for the plating industry or technical assistance, may we invite you to contact us directly in order to learn all the facts.

UNIVERTICAL CORPORATION
14841 MEYERS ROAD • DETROIT 27, MICHIGAN
BRoadway 3-2000

AGATEEN

PRESENTS . . .
a new product
AGATEEN PONETIC No. 1
Bakes hard at 300° — 5-10 minutes
Flexible, Durable, Color Retentive
No samples — minimum order accepted 1 gallon

AGATE LACQUER MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
SERVING INDUSTRY SINCE 1927
11-13 43rd Road
Long Island City, N. Y.
Stilwell 4-0660 - 1

AGATEEN
THE LAST WORD IN QUALITY

illness. It was announced that plans and reservations are being considered for the 1962 Dixie Regional Meeting which will be held February 12, 13, 1962 at the Dinkler Plaza Hotel in Atlanta. A general chairman is not yet appointed. On the long range side it was announced that *Clem Hohner*, charter member and untiring faithful committee worker, has been appointed general chairman for the 1966 National Convention in Miami.

Clem Hohner introduced the speaker for the evening, *Dr. Richard B. Saltonstall* of the Udylite Corp., who spoke on air agitation for plating baths. Platers from Greeneville, Tenn.; Athens, Ga.; Anniston, Ala.; Carrollton and Adel, Ga.; and Atlanta were very interested in Dr. Saltonstall's explanation of the pros and cons of all types of agitation.

Robert Probert

Waterbury Branch

The branch held its regular monthly meeting at the Roger Smith Elton Hotel on Thursday, Nov. 10. A report was submitted by the members of the branch who attended the planning meeting for the 22nd New England Regional. Included with this report was a report concerning the Interim Meeting to be held in Hartford on February 11, 1961. The branch started a committee to select an "Old Timer" who is to be honored on the occasion.

Three new members were installed: *Evan Quartan, Edward Duncan* and *Peter Russo.*

Technical Chairman *Robert Bair* introduced the speaker of the evening, *Al Weisberg*, of Technic, Inc., who spoke on "Precious Metals in Printed Circuits." Mr. Weisberg gave case histories from his experience and enumerated the troubles frequently encountered in the plating of printed circuits. He explained the process and its problems throughout the entire process and how procedures seemingly unrelated to plating eventually cause plating problems. It was an excellent paper, well received.

F. A. Schneiders,
Publicity

Buffalo Branch

The Branch held its third meeting of the new season on Friday, Nov. 4, at the Niagara Manor, Buffalo, N. Y. with 30 members and 2 guests in attendance. Guests of the evening were: *Carson Talsma*, Barcalo Mfg. Co., and *Frank Baldwin*, S. A. Day Mfg. Co.

John Donaldson, chairman of the membership committee, announced he has approximately seven prospective new members. *Chuck Fotheringham*, chairman of the forthcoming Christmas Party to be held Saturday, Dec. 3, stated the committee has planned an evening's entertainment that should prove worthwhile to members and guests. It will include gifts for the ladies, roast beef dinner, door prizes, dancing and entertainment. Motel reservations at the Ellicott Park Court Motel will be available for overnight guests.

It was announced that *Robert Potter* passed away at home after being ill for quite some time. A moment of silent prayer was offered for Mr. Potter, a long time member of the Buffalo Branch.

Librarian *John Tiebor* introduced the speaker of the evening, *Ted Sward*, assistant sales manager of the Industrial Filter and Pump Mfg. Co., who presented an informative talk on types of pressure filters most often found in the filtration of electroplating solutions, and a discussion of the advantages and operating characteristics of each type. Mr. Sward also distributed to all members tables showing the flow rates for various plating baths.

Following the talk, Mr. Sward held an open question and answer period from the floor. The meeting was then closed by President *Harold Shapiro.*

Robert C. Eich,
Secretary

Chicago Branch

The regular meeting was held on Friday, November 11, at Petricca's Restaurant, 510 North Western Ave. One application for membership was received and three new members were elected to the Branch. *Joe Corre* read a letter from *Lou Rague*, chairman of exhibits of the 2nd Annual Midwest Conference which was held at South Bend, Ind., commending the Chicago Branch for their fine exhibits. An early reminder-the annual educational session and banquet will be held at the Conrad Hilton Hotel on Saturday, January 28, 1961. *Si Gary*, librarian, has arranged for *Ezra Blount*, editor of *Products Finishing*, to talk on "Plating Practices in Japan and the Far East" and *Myron Diggin*, technical director of Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co., to talk on "Plating Practices in Europe and Asia." *Scott Modjeska*, chairman of the banquet committee, and his group are working hard to make the banquet more than worth attendance.

Art Bartmann, of Bell & Howell, a member of the librarians committee, conducted a panel discussion on "Organic Finishing." The members of the panel were *Curtis Simmons*, president of Enameled Steel and Sign Co.; *Maurice F. Loeffel*, who substituted for *Charles Burak*, of Macco Products Co.; *Joseph Pokorny*, chemist and service engineer of the Blakeslee Co.

A very lively question and answer period followed, and the chairman and members of the panel were given a rising vote of thanks for their interesting talks and discussion.

Christopher Marzano,
Publicity Chairman

Newark Branch

President *John Banta* called the Nov. 18 meeting at the Robert Treat Hotel to order at 8:30 PM with 65 members and guests in attendance. One application was received; and three were elected to membership, namely Messrs. *Charles G. Muller* of Industrial Systems Co., *George DuBari* of International Nickel Co., and *Dr. G. Duffield Swan* of Metal Processing Co.

Under unfinished business: the Christmas Party program was announced. *Cy LaManna* stated that the Electroplating Course is accepting enrollees up to January 7. The course will begin on February 7, 1961. *Ray Abazia* stated that he was having difficulty with publicity of the Branch activities, but will continue his efforts in this connection. A moment of silence was observed for *Thomas Haddow* who passed away. Mr. Haddow was an honorary member of the Branch.

The meeting was then turned over to Mr. LaManna who introduced *Manuel Ben* as the speaker of the evening. Mr. Ben briefly outlined the early methods of plating on aluminum. He then explained in great detail the methods used by General Motors for plating on aluminum as well as discussing some of the more recent developments in plating this metal. His talk included also the corrosion of aluminum such as roof exposure tests, test details on taxis in the Detroit area, as well as the Cass tests.

The question and answer period which followed this talk was the live-

liest one for some time. Mr. Ben was given a rising vote of thanks for a very creditable presentation and the meeting adjourned at 10:30 PM. However, many lingered long after the meeting for further discussions with Mr. Ben.

Gustav Bittrich,
Assistant Secretary

Los Angeles Branch

Developments in the chemical conversion coatings field, which have come about since he last addressed the branch two years ago, were outlined at the Nov. 9 meeting by *Kenneth P. Bellinger,* of Rockville, Conn., president of the Conversion Chemical Corp.

In this talk Mr. Bellinger introduced a new procedure in that, instead of presenting a prepared paper on the subject, he offered commentary on a series of slides, graphs and photographs, for which *Don E. Baudrand,* the educational committee chairman of the branch, acted as projectionist.

In a further departure from conventional practice, members of the audience were permitted to ask their questions immediately after a slide and its commentary by the speaker had been concluded. This proved a welcome change from the usual practice of holding all questions until the address had been concluded. It was found to be an improvement in that the members could ask questions while the discussion on a subject and the illustrating material were still fresh in mind.

The business session was conducted by first vice-president *Emmet H. Babcock,* who presided in the absence of president *Frank Virgil.* Babcock initiated three new members — *Charles Garrison, Grant Ward,* and *Ralph Shaefer.*

William Thomas, general chairman of the branch's 1961 annual educational session, announced appointment of the following sub-chairmen: Technical speakers, *Don E. Baudrand;* hotels, *Berry Blackburn;* printing, *Gene Weiner;* publicity, *Bert Adams;* reservations, *Hal Wannamaker.* The sessions will be held at the Statler-Hilton Hotel in Los Angeles on April 8, 1961.

Norman Painter of the Hal-Mak Co., where *Don Bedwell* served for two decades as plant superintendent, reported that Bedwell recently underwent an operation in Inglewood Hospital. He reported that Don came through the surgery successfully. Don, who has been retired for some three years, is an honorary member of the A.E.S.

An observer at the meeting, to learn how American platers conduct their industry conferences, was *Egidio Meza,* general manager of Acanados Industriales Ltda. a firm which operates the largest job plating shop in Medellin, Columbia. Meza was in the United States to inspect barrel plating equipment which his company plans to add to its facilities for plating metal furniture, building hardware, and automobile parts.

Chairman Babcock announced that, because the meeting date for that month falls so close to the Christmas holidays, the branch will hold no meeting in December. The next meeting was scheduled for Jan. 10.

Blue Ridge Branch

The Branch held its regular monthly meeting on Nov. 4, at the Elks Club in Roanoke, Va. Nineteen members and guests attended the meeting. Visitors introduced were *Harold Huffman, Bill Huffman, Sam Huffman, C. J. Looper,* and *Charles Garrett* of Carolina Plating; *S. M. Proco* of Poly Scientific Corp.; and *John G. Mason* of Dixie Engraving Co. At the business meeting, four new members were elected. They are: *David B. Gibson, Elmer I. Nichols, F. M. Travis* and *Joe C. McDowell.*

After the business meeting *Bruce Wallace* introduced *Dr. Nelson Murphy,* who presented a talk on the topic "How Acid Inhibitors Work." Dr. Murphy is a Branch member and a research professor in the Chemical Engineering Department of Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

Donald H. McGee,
Secretary

for OVERNIGHT DELIVERY Call
American Buff Company
2414 S. LA SALLE ST.
CHICAGO 16, ILL.
CHICAGO • CAlumet 5-1607
LOS ANGELES • LUdlow 1-0843
DETROIT • TRinity 5-9891
NEW YORK CITY • ORegon 9-2770
ATLANTA • TRinity 6-3168

"pH PAPERS"
Accurate pH Values in a few seconds right at the tank.
Indicator AND control-colors on SAME strip. Control-colors in steps of 0.2 pH and 0.3 pH.
Plating ranges
(200 strips of a range per box)

Acid:	Alkaline:
6.0-7.4 pH	6.6- 8.0 pH
*4.8-5.2 pH	7.3- 8.7 pH
*3.6-5.0 pH	8.6-10.0 pH
*2.4-3.9 pH	10.1-11.3 pH
1.0-2.8 pH	10.5-13.0 pH
0.4-1.4 pH	11.0-13.1 pH

*Electrometric Values in Nickel Solutions.
Each range is boxed separately.
PAUL FRANK
118 East 28th Street NEW YORK 16
Tel. MU 9-5286

PORTABLE SANDBLAST GUN
Complete — simply connect to air line

RUGGED • EFFICIENT
FOR THE LAB — FOR THE SHOP
$27.50
(including one spare jet and 2 spare nozzles)
—A COMPLETE SAND BLAST UNIT—
For Cleaning—Texturing—Etching
Metals—Glass—Ceramics—etc.
LINDBERG PRODUCTS CO.
P. O. Box 908F LAKEPORT, CALIF.

Detroit Branch

The big year-end meeting was held on December 2, at the Statler-Hilton Hotel in Detroit. All of the national officers of the AES attended as guests. Among them were Messrs. *Chester Borlet*, first vice-president; *Manuel Ben*, second vice-president; *Frank Beuckman*, third vice-president; *Ralph Wysong*, past president; *John Nichols*, executive secretary; and *I. M. Weiss*, membership chairman. *Dr. W. Andrew Wesley*, national president, acted as technical chairman.

The speakers, *H. Kahler* of General Motors Corp., *V. Cassidy* of Ford Motor Co., and *G. Levy* of Chrysler Corp., dealt with the subject "Service Performance of Automotive Trim."

A spirited technical discussion was carried on. Later, under the leadership of Mr. Weiss, an exchange of membership promotional ideas brought the meeting to an optimistic close.

W. G. Anderson

Blue Ridge Branch

The Branch held its regular monthly meeting on Dec. 6 at the Elks Club in Greensboro, N. C. Thirty members and guests attended the meeting. At the business meeting the secretary, *Donald McGee*, announced that Poly Scientific Corp. of Blacksburg, Va. had been elected a sustaining member of the society. This is the first company to become a sustaining member for the Branch. The next item of business was the election of new members. Five new members were elected. They are: *Lawrence Walker*, *Richard A. Bryant*, *F. R. Holliday*, *C. M. Butler*, and *Roy R. Lewis*.

After the business meeting, those attending heard *Michael Milo*, Western Electric Co., speak on "Life and Freedom Behind the Iron Curtain." The regular speaker for the evening was *Dr. Nelson Murphy*, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, who spoke on the subject "How Acid Inhibitors Work, Part II."

Donald H. McGee,
Secretary

Acid-Proof Cement Mfr's. Assn.

The Association, at its annual meeting in Philadelphia, Nov. 11, 1960, elected as its president for the coming year *Dr. C. R. Payne*, president, Electro-Chemical Engineering & Mfg. Co.

The Association is representative of manufacturers of sulfur, resin and asphaltic types of acid-proof cements.

American Ordnance Assn.

Myron B. Diggin

Dr. R. B. Saltonstall

At the Twenty-eighth meeting of the Surface Preservation Section, Production Techniques Division, American Ordnance Association held at El Paso, Texas and White Sands Missile Range. N. M., Nov. 1, *Myron B. Diggin* of Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co. was elected chairman and *Dr. R. B. Saltonstall* of the Udylite Corp., secretary to serve terms of two years.

Industry members of this section work closely with governmental and military personnel in an attempt to solve problems relating to the corrosion or deterioration of military material.

National Association of Corrosion Engineers

H. R. Copson, International Nickel Co. Research Laboratory, Bayonne, N. J., will receive the Whitney Award and *Kenneth G. Compton*, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Murray Hill. N. J., will be presented the Speller Award during the 17th Annual Conference and 1961 Corrosion Show of N.A.C.E. at Buffalo, N. Y., March 13-17. The Willis Rodney Whitney Award is given in recognition of public contributions to the science of corrosion. The Frank Newman Speller Award is given in recognition of public contributions to corrosion engineering.

New officers for the Association have been elected for 1961-62. *E. C. Greco*, senior research chemist for the United Gas Corp., Shreveport, La., has been elected president; *Rolland McFarland*, secretary and technical director of Hills-McCanna Co., Chicago, has been elected vice-president; and *C. G. Gribble, Jr.*, district manager for the Metal Goods Corp., Houston, has been re-elected treasurer. All officers will be installed March 17, and will serve for one year.

Three directors of the association also have been elected. They are: *Frank E. Kulman*, senior engineer, Consolidated Edison Co. of New York, Inc.; *L. W. Gleekman*, supervisor of the materials engineering group, engineering department of Wyandotte Chemicals Corp., Wyandotte, Mich.; and *Fred D. Stull*, superintendent of corrosion prevention, Texas Gas Transmission Corp., Owensboro, Ky. Mr. Kulman will represent active members of N.A.C.E., while Dr. Gleekman and Mr. Stull will represent corporate members. All will serve for three years.

N.A.M.F.

The Western Pennsylvania Association of Metal Finishers, an organization of job metal finishing firms in the

Andrew Benko, III (left) receives charter from President Robert L. Geisel. Seated is Saul Green, treasurer of the affiliate.

Greater Pittsburgh area, has been admitted into the National Association of Metal Finishers. Formation of the group took place on Dec. 2 at Pittsburgh's Penn-Sheraton Hotel when a charter was presented to *Andrew Benko, III*, president of the new affiliate, who heads Pittsburgh Quality Plating Co.

Charter members of the WPAMF are Pittsburgh Quality Plating Co., Cowan Mfg. Co., East Liberty Electroplating & Refinishing Co., Electroplating Inc. of Pittsburgh, Jersey Chrome Plating Co., Keystone Rustproofing, Inc., all of Pittsburgh; Metal Ox Anodizing & Finishing, Inc., Braddock; Erie Plating Co., Erie; and American Plating Co., Inc., Zelionople.

Already the new N.A.M.F. affiliate — one of 16 which belong to the parent association — has embarked on a drive to fight a Pa. board of finance and revenue ruling which makes it mandatory for job metal finishers to pay a 4% tax on all materials used in the finishing process, *retroactive to 1956*. A court "test case" involving one of the local member firms, Erie Plating Co., resulted in a favorable decision last year, only to have the board of finance and revenue appeal to the Dauphin County Court recently. A decision on the appeal is expected in the next few weeks. Pennsylvania job platers face a levy of $5,000 to $30,000 each, annually *retroactive to 1956*, if the Erie Plating decision is reversed.

Abrasive Grain Association

John H. Simonds, president of Simonds Abrasive Co., Philadelphia, Pa. was elected chairman of the board of directors of the Association at its recent meeting held at the Whittier Hotel, Detroit, Mich.

The Association is a trade organization whose ten members are leading manufacturers of aluminum oxide and silicon carbide abrasive grain. It is organized to promote the best interests of the industry and the users of its products, it develops standards for the products of the industry and conducts research in areas of common interest.

John H. Simonds

NEW BOOK

Chemical Engineering Catalog

Published by Reinhold Pub. Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y. 1960. 1670 pages.

The forty-fifth annual edition/1961 of this guide for buyers of process equipment is available without charge to users of engineering materials and apparatus. The catalog is indexed, as in past years, by companies, functions, equipment and materials of construction, engineering services, and trade names. Following this section will be found catalogs of companies referred to, including the latest developments in equipment, in alphabetical order.

The catalog offers time-saving convenience and serves, as usual, as the leading source of information on products and services.

OBITUARY

DR. RICHARD SPRINGER

The many friends and acquaintances of *Dr. Richard Springer*, 58, well-known consultant in the metal finishing field, are saddened by his death, on November 25th after a lingering illness of a year. Dr. Springer, who lived in Frankfurt am Main had many friends in the U.S.A. During his last visit in the U.S.A. he attended the International Conference on Electrodeposition at Detroit in 1959.

PATENTS

(*Continued from page* 59)

Paint Spraying Apparatus

U. S. Patent 2,955,568. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *W. G. Blenman and W. A. Brady, Jr., assignors to General Motors Corp.*

A machine for spray painting a plurality of relatively offset surfaces on an object.

Electroless Nickel Plating Bath Control

U. S. Patent 2,955,944. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *R. A. Spaulding, assignor to General Motors Corp.*

In a chemical reduction plating process utilizing a plating bath com-

DEPENDABLE PPI PRODUCTS

- RUBBER AND PLASTIC DRUM LINERS
- MONEL STEEL COPPER AND TITANIUM ANODE HOOKS
- PLASTIC COATED PAILS AND DIPPERS
- POLYETHYLENE TANKS AND PAILS
- TITANIUM ANODE SCRAP SAVER BASKETS
- TITANIUM HEATING COILS
- TRICHLORDETHYLENE
- PERCHLORDETHYLENE
- SILVER BRIGHTNER
- SWIMMING POOL CHEMICALS
- OIL ABSORBENT
- ACID TANKS AND CONTAINERS
- HAND CHEMICAL PUMPS

NEW • DURABLE • LIFETIME

PPI TITANIUM ANODE HOOKS

This New Titanium Anode Hook Is Almost Indestructible When Used With — Nickel, Chrome, or Acid Copper Plating Solutions

Advantages that will save you money . . .

- No chemical or electrochemical attack on titanium hooks by plating solution
- No foreign metal to contaminate solution from the titanium hooks
- Titanium hooks can be placed completely under plating solution level . . . thus, minimizing scrap loss
- Hook threads will not decompose in plating solution
- No electrolysis on the surface of titanium that is exposed to the solution; therefore, hooks will not generate gas or decompose brighteners

NOTE: Titanium metal cannot be used in fluoborate solutions

Titanium Anode Hooks are made of ⅜" square stock in 3½" thru 8" graduated lengths to fit 1½" dia. anode rod size or less. Special size hooks quoted upon request. PPI makes a complete line of anode hooks . . . Write today for prices and complete details.

PATENT PENDING

PLATING PRODUCTS, Inc.

1309 N. WASHINGTON
KOKOMO, INDIANA

prising an aqueous solution of a water-soluble nickel salt and a hypophosphite reducing agent, the improvement which consists in maintaining the desired nickel concentration in the bath by additions of a water insoluble nickel compound which is adapted to increase the pH of the plating bath.

Gas Plating

U. S. Patent 2,955,957. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *H. Dorner, assignor to Interchrome S. A.*

A process for coating ferrous metal with chromium by diffusion, which comprises carrying out the diffusion in a closed container having an inlet for inert gas without any outlet therefor by heating said container and its contents in a furnace and withdrawing the container from the furnace when heating is completed, and admitting the inert gas into the container at least after completion of the heating as soon as pressure within the container begins to fall below atmospheric pressure.

Chemical Nickel Plating

U. S. Patent 2,955,959. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *A. H. Du Rose*

A process comprising subjecting a surface of a workpiece to be coated with nickel to a body of chemical nickel plating solution comprising nickel cations and hypophosphite anions for time sufficient to produce a coating of desired thickness, said solution, except essentially a thin layer thereof closely adjacent to said workpiece surface being maintained at temperatures below the precipitating temperature thereof, said surface of said workpiece being maintained at temperatures above the precipitating temperature of said solution and below the boiling point thereof whereby a thin layer of solution adjacent said surface is at a temperature above the precipitating temperature of said solution and below the boiling point thereof, said surface of said workpiece being composed of a substance of the class consisting of copper, silver, gold, beryllium, boron, germanium, aluminum, thallium, silicon, carbon, vanadium, molybdenum, tungsten, chromium, selenium, tellurium, titanium, iron, cobalt, nickel, palladium, platinum and alloys thereof.

Paint Stripper

U. S. Patent 2,955,965. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *C. H. Coleman, assignor to the United States of America*

A method of rapidly removing an organic coating from tin plate without attacking the metal, comprising immersing the coated tin plate in a hot solution of aniline and ammonia in water.

Phosphating Process

U. S. Patent 2,955,967. *Oct.* 11, 1960. *B. Blaser and E. Mayer, assignors to Amchem Products, Inc.*

A heavy-metal phosphating solution containing as an addition agent, from 0.1 to 10 grams/liter of a water-soluble salt of phosphoric acid having a P—P bond in which the oxidation number of a phosphorus atom is less than five.

Chrome Protector

U. S. Patent 2,956,888. *Oct.* 18, 1960. *P. E. Gunning, assignor to Union Carbide Corp.*

Aqueous emulsion of wax for protecting chrome and steel surfaces, consisting essentially of wax, by weight 1.75 to 2.25% barium dinonyl sulfonate, 2.5 to 3.5% dimethyl polysiloxane, 1.75 to 2.25% morpholine, oleic acid, 4 to 6% hydrated silica, 25 to 35% mineral spirits, and the remainder water, the proportions of said wax and said oleic acid being adjusted to an acid number within the range of 110-150.

CALIFORNIA SPEAKS

"Your course is excellent and well worth the money. I have never before run across so much *practical* information," writes plating chemist, E. J. Smith of Sacramento, Calif. You'll find this outstanding home study course well worth your money too! Write Dr. Joseph B. Kushner, Electroplating School, Box 2066M, Evansville 14, Ind., TODAY.

SOMMERS BROS. MFG. CO.

MFRS. OF "BEACON"

Plating and Polishing Supplies and Equipment —Complete Semi and Full Automatic Installations—Gold, Silver and Chrome Rouge, Stainless Steel and Satin Finish Compounds—Buffs, Polishing and Felt Wheels.

3439 NO. BROADWAY
ST. LOUIS 7, MO.

HAMILTON MILLS

INDIAN BRAND

TURKISH EMERY

For color and lustre beyond compare, specify INDIAN BRAND TURKISH EMERY. Preferred by those who know the best.

Also available — HECCO BRAND AMERICAN EMERY, for use in abrasive pastes and compositions.

HAMILTON EMERY & CORUNDUM CO.
CHESTER, MASS.

BEAM-KNODEL CO.

METROPOLITAN DISTRIBUTORS
HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING CO.

COMPLETE SERVICE FOR
PLATING AND METAL FINISHING

195 LAFAYETTE STREET NEW YORK 12, N. Y.
CAnal 6-3956 - 7

Zialite

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

for NICKEL PLATING

The one bath especially designed for plating DIRECTLY on ZINC, LEAD, ALUMINUM, BRASS, COPPER and IRON. "TREMENDOUS THROWING POWER."

for HARD CHROMIUM

USE Zialite ADDITION AGENTS

Harder CRACK FREE deposits. Increased throwing power. Less sensitivity to sulfate content. Exceptionally fine results plating anything calling for Decorative or Hard Chrome.

ZIALITE CORPORATION

92 GROVE STREET WORCESTER 5, MASS.

TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENTS

(*Continued from page* 36K)

350. R. C. Bongartz & J. M. Beigay. U.S. Pat. #2,957,812 (Oct. 25).
351. A. J. Mitchell. U.S. Pat #2,960,420 (Nov. 15).
352. M. Weisberg & F. P. Butler. U.S. Pat. #2,937,940 (May 24).
353. B. J. Sherwood & W. R. Hoyt. U.S. Pat. #2,954,289 (Sept. 27).
354. N. Rain & S. A. Self. Electroplating, **13**, 283.
355. L. Wood. Electroplating, **13**, 286.
356. N. Ananiatis. Plating, **47**, 1023.
357. G. Fitzgerald-Lee. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **13**, 72 (Oct.).
358. L. E. Lancy. U.S. Pat. #2,933,438 (Apr. 19).
359. H. C. Luechauer. U.S. Pat. #2,944,947 (July 12).
360. C. F. Hendee, W. B. Brown & S. Fine. U.S. Pat. #2,959,532 (Nov. 8).
360A. H. E. Coombes, Jr. Plating Mgt., **5**, 10 (Dec.).
361. H. W. Parker. Metal Prog., **77**, 82 (Feb.).
362. V. Evans. Corr. Tech. (Br.), **7**, 309.
363. W. R. Meyer. Proc. A.E.S., **47**, 55.
364. G. Saxby. Electroplating, **13**, 337, 365.
365. D. Marino. Metal Finishing, **58**, 50 (Feb.).
366. R. S. Robinson. U.S. Pat. #2,932,610 (Apr. 12).
367. I. Korn, J. S. Kaye, V. C. Pierce, W. Walworth & J. Huscher. U.S. Pat. #2,956,915 (Oct. 18).
368. R. L. Seidman. U.S. Pat. #2,957,972 (Oct. 25).
369. R. F. Pendergast. U.S. Pat. #2,962,842 (Dec. 6).
370. F. N. Rushton, J. M. Mead & G. T. Jones. U.S. Pat. #2,962,742 (Dec. 6).
371. V. A. Bakalar & L. Zenisek. U.S. Pat. #2,963,280 (Dec. 6).
372. E. R. Ramirez. U.S. Pat. #2,963,409 (Dec. 6).
373. A. Jogarao, K. S. Indira & B. A. Shenoi. Plating, **47**, 1368.
374. R. A. Botosan. Plating, **47**, 1364.
375. R. C. Spooner & D. P. Seraphim. Metal Finishing, **58**, 40 (Dec.).
376. L. K. Kosowsky. U.S. Pat. #2,962,427 (Nov. 29).
377. F. Passal. U.S. Pat. #2,962,428 (Nov. 29).
378. S. J. Beyer. Plating, **47**, 1361.
379. A. J. Steiger. Metal Finishing, **58**, 53 (Dec.).
380. T. L. Rama Char & S. K. Panikkar. Electroplating, **13**, 405.
381. O. F. Dingeldein. Plating, **47**, 1372.
382. A. R. Weinrich. U.S. Pat. #2,963,383 (Dec. 6).
383. H. T. Lyman. U.S. Pat. #2,961,746 (Nov. 29).
384. G. A. Samuel, J. V. Bell & J. G. Jackson. U.S. Pat. #2,962,391 (Nov. 29).
385. E. F. Duffek. Metal Finishing, 58, 71 (Oct.).
386. I. L. Newell. Metal Finishing, **58**, 56 (Oct.).

ORGANIC FINISHING DEVELOPMENTS

(*Continued from page* 36P)

109. J. Knanishu. Rock Island Arsenal Lab. RIAL 57-254 (PB 130099).
110. T. Rice. Rock Island Arsenal Lab. Lab. Rept. 56-37 (PB 130647).
111. H. Millar. Industrial and Eng. Chem., **52**, Nov. 1960, pg. 30A.
112. H. Lacks and M. Quatinetz. Mat'l. Lab. Lab. Proj. 5284-3; AD-76 789.
113. J. Delmonte. Metal Finishing, **58**, 73 (Feb.).
114. A. Hannah. U.S. Pat. #2,898,246 (Aug. 4).
115. G. L. Leithauser. U.S. Pat. #2,837,111 (May 17).
116. N. D. Casdorph. Corrosion, **16**, 1, 13.
117. Anon., Chemical Week, **87**, 12, Sept. 17, 1960.
118. Paint, Oil and Chemical Review. Dec. 1959, pg. 9.
119. Plastics Technology, **6**, 55, (Nov. 1960).
120. T. A. Dickinson. Metal Finishing, **58**, 60 (Apr.).
121. T. Schmid-Nisoli and A. Paul. U.S. Pat. #2,828,498 (Mar. 15).
122. K. J. Pfeffer. Metal Finishing, **58**, 56 (Sept.).
123. E. E. V. Sharpe. Sheet Metal Industries (British). Feb. 1960, pg. 97.

BOOKS FOR THE PLATER

Metallizing Non-Conductors

By SAMUEL WEIN

64 pages
5½ x 7½ paper cover

The present work deals with every known method for "metallizing" or the deposition of metals by electrolysis (plating) or non-conductors. It is divided into several sections, i.e., those processes which use chemical, mechanical and physical methods for treatment of surfaces for metallizing. In these groups the specific methods are chronologically reviewed and so the reader can very readily get a better idea of the progress made by the various workers in these arts. At the end is an alphabetical listing of contributors to the art, so that the serious workers can refer to the original sources of the information given in the text by Mr. Wein.

The text is prepared in a practical fashion so that the formulas given will be of material use and is the result of literature collected by the author for more than 25 years and which has been in use by a number of industrial concerns here in the United States and abroad.

PRICE $2.00

Dictionary of Metal Finishing Chemicals

By HALL and HOGABOOM

179 pages
5¾ x 8½ cloth bound

This volume fills the need in the metal finishing field for a handy source of information concerning the chemicals employed. The technical and common names are listed in alphabetical order together with information as to physical appearance, chemical formula, molecular weight, melting and boiling points, and solubility. Available grades, types and sizes of shipping containers are also given, all of which are of help in identifying the contents of unlabelled packages which are found in most plating rooms. A special section contains tables of degrees, Baumé and specific gravity for solutions of a great many salts. Various solutions and dips employed in the finishing department may be easily controlled by the use of a hydrometer and these tables. The authors, editors of the **Metal Finishing Guidebook-Directory** and associate editors of **Metal Finishing**, as a result of their familiarity with the requirements of the industry, have compiled a reference volume which belongs on the shelf of every metal finisher.

PRICE $3.00

BOOK ORDERS PAYABLE IN ADVANCE

METAL FINISHING
381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

READY REFERENCE SECTION

ADVERTISING RATES Per column inch per insertion

1 time	$12.00
3 times	11.00
6 times	10.00
Yearly (12 times)	9.00

Save More

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT!

PLATERS

1—10000/5000 AMPERE, 12/24 VOLT, 40°C **H-VW-M** Exc.-in-Head.
1—10000/5000 AMPERE, 6/12 VOLT, 40° **CHANDEYSSON,** Synch.
1—7500/3750 AMPERE 9/18 VOLT, **H-VW-M.** Synch. 40°.
1—6000/3000 AMPERE, 6/12 VOLT, **ELECTRIC PRODUCTS,** Synch.
1—5000/2500 AMPERE, 12/24 VOLT, **CHANDEYSSON,** Synch.
1—5000/2500 AMPERE, 6/12 VOLT, 25°C. **CHANDEYSSON,** Synch.
1—5000/2500 AMP., 9/18 V., 40°C., **CHANDEYSSON,** Synch.
1—4000/2000 Amp. 12/24 V. **CHANDEYSSON** 40° Synch.
1—3000/1500 AMPERE, 12/24 VOLT, **CHANDEYSSON,** Synch.
1—2000/1000 AMPERE, 6/12 VOLT, **H-VW-M.** Synch.

ANODIZERS

1—1000 AMPERE, 40 VOLT. **CHANDEYSSON,** 25°C. and other sizes in stock for immediate delivery. Write for details.

RECTIFIERS

1—**H-VW-M** SELENIUM 5000 A., 6 V., S.C.F.C. 440/3/60.
2—**H-VW-M** SELENIUM 3000 A., 6 V., S.C.F.C. 440/3/60.
1—**NEW G. E.** 2000/1000 AMPS., 6/12 V. Remote Control 440/3/60 AC.
1—**RAPID,** Selenium 1500 Amps., 6 V. SC FC. 220/3/60.
12—**UDYLITE** No. UV-12-JD Basic, 1500/750 Amp., 12/24 V., Controls available.
2—**RAPID** 1500 AMP. Periodic reversers.
3—**RAPID** 500 AMP. Periodic reversers.

SPECIAL

1—**KREIDER** Centrifugal Drier with Heat.
1—R-100 **RONCI** Enameler.
3—**LASALCO** Ball Burnishers, Sizes 1, 2 & 4. Lined or unlined.
3—**HAMMOND** No. VRO-7 7½ H.P. Variable Speed Buffing Lathes.
2—**INDUSTRIAL** RDR-1 Rubber-Lined Filter. Sizes 10x28, 14x36.
2—**INDUSTRIAL** Type SC Filters for Cyanide. 18x48 and 18x36.
10—BUFFING LATHES — **HAMMOND, DIVINE, U. S.** etc. from 3 H.P. to 20 H.P. Single and variable speed.
3—**PRODUCTION** No. 101 Pipe Polishers, Individual or in tandem.
1—**PRODUCTION** Model A Pipe Polisher with feed troughs.
1—**HAMMOND** Pipe Polisher.
3—**STEVEN-BADER** Belt Polishers.
3—**AMERICAN** Blower Type HS Fans, Size 330-10.
8—**DUSKOP** Dust Collector Cabinets, Sizes No. 550, No. 850.
1—Model A **NIEHAUS** Steel fume separator.
1—NEW Model B **NIEHAUS** S.S. Fume Separator.
1—**H-VW-MUNNING** Type (Mechanical lift) full automatic, Plating Machine, 70' long x 4' wide x 36" deep x 10½' overall height.
1—**CROWN** 48x36, 2 Compartment horizontal tumbling barrel, lined or unlined.
2—**MERCIL** Nickel Plating Barrels 12" x 36" with R. L. Tanks.
3—**DANIELS** 30LS Plating Barrels.

M. E. BAKER CO.
Kirkland 7-5460
25 Wheeler St., Cambridge 38, Mass.

Better Buys

Better Equipment

GENERATORS

1—10,000 Amps. 7 Volt. Chandeysson
1—10,000 Amps. 9 Volt. Chandeysson
1—4000 Amps. 9 Volts H-VW-M
2—3000 Amps. 6 Volts H-VW-M
2—2500 Amps. 9 Volts H-VW-M
1—4000/2000 Amps. 9/18 Volts Electric Products

FILTERS

1—18-48SC1
7—30-6048 RDR2 8000 Gal. per hour nickel
1—30-3630 RDR2 3300 Gal. per hour nickel

RECTIFIERS

1—1000 Amp. 0- 6 Volt
1—1000 Amp. 0-12 Volt

POLISHING & BUFFING MACHINES

1—10 ft. Diameter ACME ROTARY — 12 stations indexing — automatic lubricating system to all points — with 4 Acme Heads — reconditioned and like new.

PLATING MACHINES

1—Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning — two lane 64 inch lift. Adapted for copper-nickel and chrome
2—Semi-automatic nickel plater
1—Semi-automatic — for copper, cadmium or zinc
1—Udylite Jr.—Fully automatic for zinc or cadmium — brass or nickel
1—Udylite full automatic bi-nickel plater

1—6000 Gal. Carbate Heat Exchanger

MISCELLANEOUS

1—Pangborn #3 Type EZ Hydro-finish Cabinet
1—#1 Kling Friction Saw
1—Dravo 2,000,000 BTU Counterflo Space Heater — Oil Fired

Rheostats — 200 Amp. and up
Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning—Columbia Ransohoff spiral dryers
All sizes — rubber, Koroseal lined and steel tanks.

PLATING SERVICE AND EQUIPMENT CORP.
1401 Conner Detroit 15, Mich.
Phone: Valley 3-1852

USED . . NOT ABUSED

EQUIPMENT

RECONDITIONED AND GUARANTEED

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT

SEMI-AUTOMATIC PLATING MACHINES

29' x 4' x 4' H.V.W.
17' x 56" x 42" Udylite
17' x 42" x 30" Belke
10' x 42" x 36" H.V.W.
Udylite Jr. 26'4" overall, 15 stations, Hydraulic Lift, Tanks 42" deep, ideal for most any plating or cleaning cycle.

SEMI-AUTOMATIC POLISHING EQUIPMENT

1—Production #101, 3 tandem 25 H.P. M.D.
1—Production #101, 2 tandem 15 H.P. M.D.
2—Production #101, 7½ & 10 H.P. M.D.
1—Hammond 4 Spindle
5—Acme A-2
2—Acme B-10
Hammond 4 Spindle w/pull back.

POLISHING MACHINES

1—Mitchell Double 20 H.P.
2—Divine VCS-3 H.P.
2—Divine VM-10 10 H.P.
1—L'Hommedieu #20A 5 H.P. vari-drive
1—L'Hommedieu #23 5 H.P. vari-drive
26—Various makes, models, 2, 3, 5, 7½, 10 & 15 H.P.
Hammond Double 7½ H.P.

RECTIFIERS & GENERATORS

2—2000 Amp. 40 Volts H.V.W. Comp.
1—2500 Amp. 6 volt Green w/control
2—2000/1000 amp., 6/12 v. G.E. New Selenium stacks, remote controls
5—Udylite 1500/750 amp. 6/12 v.
1—H.V.W. 1000 amp. 6 v.
4—Rapid 500 amp. 6 v. S.C. Full Control
1—R.A. 500 amp. 9 v. S.C. Full Control
3—R.A. 500 amp. 6 v. S.C. Full Control
2—G.E. 500 amp. 6 v. basic units
1—Udylite 500 amp. 6 v. self contained, full control

FINISHING EQUIPMENT

1—18" x 36" Abbott Rubber Lined M.D.
2—Roto-Finish Tumbling Barrels DW-60-36-2 comp. rubber lined, M.D.
1—Roto-Finish DW-22-36-1 M.D.
Large assortment of Baird, Crown, Globe, Henderson motor driven furnished with steel, wood or lined barrel.
1—Roto Finish Unloading chute
3—Chip Separators

MISCELLANEOUS

1—Daniels #3 rubber lined plating barrel w/new lucite cylinder
1—Noble Centrifugal Dryer, 12" x 12"
Alsop 7" 20 pad Stainless Steel Filter
Sparkler 1800 G.P.H. Cyanide Filter
Steel, Stainless Steel, Steel Koroseal or Rubber Lined or Lead Lined Tanks
Rheostats, Knife Switches, Back Stand Idlers
WE PURCHASE SURPLUS EQUIPMENT
WE WELCOME YOUR INQUIRIES

LINDALE
EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY CORP.
504 SMITH ST., BROOKLYN 31, N. Y.
Phone: TRiangle 5-4353

YOU'RE MAKING

A BIG MISTAKE

If you Don't Look Into These Fabulous Buys in Guaranteed Rebuilt Plating, Polishing and Painting Equipment

PLATING BARRELS
6 — Daniels #3
3 — Lasalco 36 x 12 cylinder
4 — H-VW-M 24 x 12
7 — Udylite 36 x 14
1 — H-VW-M — 4 compartment, 30 x 14 Lucite Unit

FILTERS
10 — Industrial, Alsop, Sethco — all sizes, all makes — nickel and cyanide solutions

TUMBLING BARRELS
2 — Henderson barrels 5A titling type
2 — Globe barrels
2 — Roto-Finish — DW-36-2 Rubber
1 — Roto-Finish DW-22-36-1

POLISHING MACHINES
2 — Production Machine #101 — 10 H.P.
2 — Acme A2
3 — Acme B10
2 — Divine Model VM-10
10 — L'Hommendieu 5 H.P. variable speed
15 — Holland 5 H.P. — 10 H.P.
4 — Gardener 5 H.P. — 7½ H.P.
6 — Divine Idlers
2 — Hammond — RRO-Double 5 H.P.

DRYERS

RHEOSTATS — all sizes
2 — Crown — 12 x 12

MISCELLANEOUS
14 — Detrex and Blakeslee Degreasers
25 — Blowers and motors — multivane (fume) paddle wheel

TANKS
200 — All Sizes — all linings

RECTIFIERS
2 — Green Selenium 5000 A, 6 V, 440/3/60
2 — Green Selenium 3000 A, 6 V, 440/3/60
4 — 1500 amp., 6 volt DC for 220/3/60 AC Remote Control
1 — G.E. 2000/1000 amps. 6/12 V. Remote Control 440/3/60 AC

PLATING GENERATORS
1 — 5000/2500 ampere, 6/12 Volt 40° Chandeysson, Synch. 4
2 — 7500/3750 ampere, 6/12 Volt Chandeysson, Synch. 40°
2 — 6000/3000 ampere, 6/12 Volt, Electric Products and Chandeysson, Synch.
1 — 6000/3000 ampere, 9/18 Volt, 40°C Chandeysson, Synch. Exciter-in-head.
2 — 5000/2500 ampere, 6/12 Volt, 25°C Chandeysson, Synch.
1 — 4000/2000 ampere, 6/12 Volt, H-VW-M, Synch, Exc.-in-head.
1 — 3000/1500 ampere, 12/24 Volt, Chandeysson, Exciter-in-head.
2 — 2000/1000 ampere, 24 Volt, H-VW-M

SPECIAL
10 — Duskop Dust Collector Cabinets, Sizes No. 550, No. 850, No. 1100
4 — New Model B Niehaus S.S. Fume Separator
2 — Crown 48 x 36 Compartment horizontal tumbling barrel, lined or unlined
7 — Mercil Nickel Plating Barrels 12" x 36" with R.L. Tanks
1 — Acme L8L Semi-Automatic Buffing Machine, 8 Spindles with 2, 7½ H.P. Heads

AND MORE . . . MUCH MORE

H&S EQUIPMENT SALES CO.
A Division of J. Holland & Sons, Inc.
Keap St.—Telephone EVergreen 7-2526
Brooklyn, New York

QUALITY EQUIPMENT

AT BELOW AVERAGE PRICES

Rebuilt and Guaranteed

RECTIFIERS — M.G. SETS — REVERSERS
Chandeysson 400 Amps. 30 volts
G. E. 500 Amps. 6 volts
Udylite 1500/750 Amps. 6/12 volts
Udylite 1500/750 Amps. 12/24 volts
Rapid 3500 Amps. 6 volts
Rapid 500-1000 Amp. Periodic Reversers

AUTOMATICS & FILTERS
H.V.W.M. Semi Automatics — lined and unlined
Industrial Filter & Pump 14x28 SCW-2
Industrial 10,000 G.P.H. 54x36 R.L. (with slurry tank)

PLATING BARRELS & TUMBLERS
Daniels #40LS Lucite
Udylite 14x24 Lucite
Udylite 14x30 Bakelite
Crown 14x36 Bakelite
Udylite 14x36 — 3 compartment
Supersheen Submerged — Lined
Globe & Henderson Tilting
Baird #1C & 2C Tilting

RHEOSTATS & SWITCHES
100—H.V.W. Udylite, Crown, etc. 100, 200, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 2000, 3000 Amps. Rheostats with meters, shunts, etc.
15—D.P.D.T. Knife Switches, 200 Amps. — 3000 Amps.

POLISHERS
Jewelers Polishing Table
U. S. Variable Speed 5 HP
7½ H.P. Polisher
Acme L-8-L 7½ HP
Acme B-10 Semi Automatic
#484 Production Tube

MISCELLANEOUS
Electrostatic Sprayer with conveyor, Degreasers, Cathode Rod Agitators, Pumps, Shakers, Chip Bins, Hoists, Flexible Shafts, Tanks — all linings, Anodes, Chemicals, Compounds, Ovens, Centrifugal Dryers, Spray Booths, etc. etc.

For Quality, Dependability & Service call on:

BRUCAR EQUIPMENT & SUPPLY CO., INC.

2740 GRAND AVENUE, BELLMORE, L. I., N. Y.
Telephone: CAstle 1-4100

NICKEL STORAGE TANKS

3—10,000 gal. lined, 15' high x 11' dia. Completely enclosed.

PLATING AUTOMATICS
UDYLITE double copper, Rack size 18" x 8" x 36".
2—28' plating tanks are koroseal lined. This plater could be changed to copper, nickel or nickel chrome.
LASALCO Zinc or cad. Jr. 26' long. Rack size 12" x 2½" x 1".
NEW anode baskets 50% off, 39", 28" and 20".
NEW Electrodes 50% off. 39" x 4". 30" x 3" and 24" x 3".

~

RELIABLE Industrial Equipment Co.

633 RICHMOND STREET
GRAND RAPIDS 4, MICH.
Phone Riverside 2-2607

FOR SALE CHEAP

PRICES TOO LOW TO LIST

POLISHING EQUIPMENT
27—Murray-Way packermatic Acme heads, buffing and sanding, completely universal
3—Reveal Acme tables for moulding and out-of-round work
1—15' Straight line and return Acme polishing unit 4-10 HP Murray-Way heads
1—Hammond 5 spindle with 4-7½ & 10 HP heads
1—Divine 8 spindle indexing table

POLISHING MACHINES
1—Hammond double 7½ HP
3—Divine double 5, 7½, 10 HP
2—Hammond 7½ HP. variable speed
2—L'Hommedieu #23 variable speed, 5 HP
2—Hammond 7½ HP and 10 HP
1—5 HP Divine variable speed
3—U. S. 95 variable speed
3—Divine 5, 7½, 10 HP bent over model
2—Divine standard model 5 HP
1—Standard 7½ HP
1—Mitchell 15 HP
20—Pesco, U. S. Electric, etc. motor in the head and belt drive units, 2-10 HP

TUMBLERS
2—Crown horizontal
6—Baird oblique
3—Globe oblique
6—Abbott & Hartford
1—Almco
1—Henderson
4—Lapomatic
12—Jewelers wet tumblers
4—Lasalco oblique and horizontal top load
2—Mercil horizontals — top load

TUBE POLISHING EQUIPMENT
1—101 Production tube polisher, variable speed feed unit, 10 HP drive — late type
2—101 Production units for straight and tapered tubing
1—Production 484 tube polisher (sanding belt)
2—Type S Production polishers (sanding belt)
1—Hammond 00-9 tube polishers — 10 HP late model machine

WATER TREATMENT DEIONIZERS
3—Units 60 to 100 gals. per hour

RHEOSTATS AND SWITCHES
25—4000 Amps.

VOLTS, AMMETERS AND SHUNTS
Over 3000 pieces in stock.

BARREL PLATING EQUIPMENT
4—3 barrel Udylite tank units
1—2 barrel Udylite tank unit
15—14 x 30 Udylite cylinders, Lucite, Melamine and hard rubber
4—Udylite hydraulically operated transfer and storage units
1—Lasalco hoist operated transfer and storage unit
1—Pfaco centrifugal dryer, steam heat
1—Ransohoff steam heated spiral dryer
1—Baird #2C steam heated barrel
1—Lasalco 42" barrel and tank with hoist

TESTING EQUIPMENT
1—Kocour thickness tester
1—Industrial salt spray unit like new
10—LaMotte and Kocour PA comparators

AUTOMATIC SPRAY EQUIPMENT
1—Paasche 60 spindle unit on 3" centers
1—Round table with 36 spindles, automatic sprayer
1—4' water wash spray booth
1—10' water wash spray booth
1—10' spray booth
1—8' spray booth
6—Explosion proof fans and motors, 18-36"

PRESSURE TANKS
5—50 gals. with air agitators, hand mixer and electric mixer
1—12 x 8 x 8 oven, indirect gas fired
2—24" long drying units, use 144 infra-red bulbs, 375 watts
60—Oven and shop trucks
200—Wire screen spray trays

Pesco Plating Equipment Corp.

75 Wythe Ave. Brooklyn 11, N. Y.
EVergreen 4-7472 - 3 - 4
SEND FOR COMPLETE LISTINGS

Clinton

50th Anniversary
Clinton
SINCE 1910

NEW & REBUILT
PLATER'S EQUIPMENT

Complete warehouse stock of PLATING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES available for immediate delivery

• • • •

METALLIC
POWER
RECTIFIERS

Write or phone for free catalog

FRanklin 2-3538

Clinton SUPPLY CO.
SINCE 1910
110 S. CLINTON ST. CHICAGO 6, ILL.

METALLIZING NON-CONDUCTORS

$2.00 Per Copy

METAL FINISHING
381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATERS AND ANODIZERS

M-G SETS — Motor 3-60-220/440

Amp.	Volt	Make
100	65	G. E.
125	40	Star
200	65	G. E.
300	7½	Hobart
333	30	G. E.
400	60/60	G. E.
500	60	Westinghouse
698	47.5	Elec. Prod.
750 (Twin)	6	H-V-W
750/375	6/12	Excell-All
845	47.3	Elec. Prod.
940	32	Elec. Prod.
1000/500	6/12	Eager
1000/500	12/24	H-V-W
1500	15	Star
1500	22/33	G. E.
1500	30/50	Century
1500	40/65	G. E.
1500	65	Westinghouse
1500	70	Century
2000	6	Eager
2500/1250	6/12	Elec. Prod.
5000/2500	6/12	Chandeysson
6000/3000	6/12	Elec. Prod.
6000/3000	12/24	Chandeysson

TANK RHEOSTAT

5000 Amp. Udylite, 3 Volt drop.

MOTOR REPAIR & MANUFACTURING CO.
1555 HAMILTON AVE., CLEVELAND, OHIO

WORTHY STRAINER

• STRAINS PAINTS AND VARNISHES AS YOU SPRAY •

Consult Your Paint Dealer or Order Direct From Factory

Price $1.50 Ea. In Lots of 12

WORTHY PRODUCTS CO.
Box 1432 Boca Raton, Fla.
Send For Literature

IDEAL TACK RAGS
For a Perfect Finish
Bulk or Bagged
IDEAL CHEMICAL COMPANY
1499 Dean Drive
So. Euclid 21, Ohio
EV 1-4111 — EV 2-1111

SOLVENTS & THINNERS RECOVERED
from
SLUDGE • WASTE • WASH •
SPOILED LACQUERS, Etc.

HAMMOND SOLVENTS RECOVERY SERVICE
241 Brunswick St. Hammond, Ind.
Phone: Sheffield 5241

USED BUFFS FOR SALE

Spiral sewed — sisal — Airway type.

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

Samples sent

MICHIGAN BUFF CO., INC.
3503 Gaylord Avenue
Detroit 12, Michigan
TWinbrook 3-2200

NEW AUTOMATIC DEGREASER

Never been used. Automatic cross rod conveyorized Circo degreaser. Vapor-Spray-Vapor. Complete, with solvent recovery still, pumps, storage tanks, filters, work baskets, controls. Solid stainless steel construction, var. speed drive. Cap. 5000 lbs. steel per hr. Basket size 24" x 20" x 8" high. Original price $16,500. Best reasonable offer for quick sale.

CHEMICAL SERVICE CORPORATION
82 Beaver St. New York, N. Y.

FOR SALE

Full automatic zinc plating machine, Udylite, 14 stations, 40 hooks, 87' long x 7.5' wide x 15' high. Tanks 6' deep. Plating tank 11,000 gal. capacity, rubber lined.
2—7500 amp. 9V Columbia generators.
1—5000 amp. 6V Columbia generator.
1—Industrial Filter — Pumps 500 gal. per hr. May be seen in operation. Asking price $22,000. Ten years old. Address: January 4, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

SITUATIONS WANTED

PLATING EXECUTIVE

SITUATION WANTED—Thirty-five years experience, capable of full responsibility. Can set up and get out production, maintain and analyze solutions of all types. Experience includes all kinds of oxidized finishes as well as antique finishes. Address: November 5, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

FINISHING FOREMAN

SITUATION WANTED—Twenty years diversified experience. Age 42. Analytical control of solutions. Automatic and manual plating. Supervision has included organic finishing and polishing. Address: November 7, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATING ENGINEER

SITUATION WANTED—Seven years experience with major electronics companies including manufacturing engineering, manufacturing supervision, and development engineering. Specializing in precious metals, magnetic coatings for memory application and specialized plating. Age 31. Desire position in New Jersey or vicinity. Address: December 3, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

METAL PROCESSING TECHNICIAN

SITUATION WANTED—Twenty years experience in all phases of metal processing. Technical knowledge of printed circuit plating and Government specifications. Can control and maintain all solutions. Metal polishing of all metals. Can solve any problems. Address: December 4, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

FOREMAN POLISHER

SITUATION WANTED—I have many years experience on all metals. Capable of handling men and teaching beginners. Production and estimating on all types of work. Desire position in either metropolitan New York or within commuting distance. Address: January 3, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATING EXECUTIVE

SITUATION WANTED — Thirty-five years experience, capable of full responsibility. Can set up and get out production on all types of plating including anodizing and oxidized finishes. Can maintain and analyze solutions of all types. Only interested in metropolitan New York area. Address: January 2, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATING-FINISHING EXECUTIVE

SITUATION WANTED — Excellent technical, operational and business background. Desire connection as incentive type employee or partnership within fifty miles of New York City. Can invest moderately. With financial backing, in position to create new profitable business. Address: October 13, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

TECHNICAL SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

SITUATION OPEN—Large plating supplier requires Service Engineer with diversified knowledge of copper, nickel, chromium, tin, zinc, conversion coatings. Degree desirable but not essential. Midwest location. Excellent opportunity for qualified personnel. Salary commensurate with ability. Liberal insurance and retirement benefits. Reply in confidence stating experience, education and personal data to Mr. A. Smith, Personnel Dept., Metal & Thermit Corp., Rahway, N. J.

SUPERVISOR

SITUATION OPEN—Must have heavy experience in hard chrome plating, special fixture and anode set-up for production and one-shot jobs.

Supervise quality control for general plating from gold to zinc, done to government specs. Opportunity for management staff position in the future. Large job shop located southeast Pennsylvania. Require full resume including experience and salary desired. Address: November 8, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

BOOKS ON FINISHING

Send For List

METAL FINISHING

381 Broadway Westwood, N. J.

PLATING SUPERVISOR

SITUATION OPEN — Outstanding opportunity in Midwest metropolitan area for man thoroughly experienced in decorative nickel-chrome plating to supervise installation of new equipment and take full responsibility for production operations. Must be capable of trouble shooting, solution maintenance and handling of personnel. Organic finishing experience desirable but not absolutely necessary. Please give availability, full details of background and salary desired. Replies held confidential. Address: January 1, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

Allied Chemical

ELECTROCHEMIST

Opening for electrochemist to take charge of application research laboratory and program on chromium plating and related metal finishing. Opportunity to plan and undertake basic and applied research to meet needs of the industry.

Require aggressive, research-minded scientist with some supervisory background. Minimum 8 years experience with record of proven accomplishment.

Modern research facilities, located near Finger Lakes and Adirondack recreational area. Liberal employee benefits.

Please send detailed resume indicating salary requirements in confidence to:

Director of Research
Solvay Process Division
Allied Chemical Corporation
Syracuse 1, New York

PLATER

SITUATION OPEN—Job shop plating foreman. Must be experienced in copper, nickel and chrome on small parts, still and automatic. Must be qualified to supervise department and help solve plating problems. Willing, hard worker. Excellent opportunity for advancement. New York area. Address: October 11, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATING SUPERVISOR

SITUATION OPEN—Plating specialist, qualified in Production Engineering. Thoroughly experienced in copper, nickel, chrome, silver and gold — barrel, rack and automatic plating of small parts. Trouble shooting, maintenance and handling personnel. Strong working background methods and cost reduction knowledge and rack designing. B. S. degree in chemistry desirable. Permanent opportunity. Long established job shop in New York area. $9,000 start. Address: October 10, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

CHEMICAL or INDUSTRIAL ENGINEER

B.S. Degree plus 5 years of successful experience in broad aspects of metal finishing. Plating experience helpful. Position is in our Finishes Control Laboratories. This is an excellent opportunity in our Research and Development Division for a person capable of original thinking in Materials and Process Development and who can assume responsibility with a minimum of direction. All replies will be confidential and acknowledged. Write to:

T. F. Wade, Technical Placement MF
The National Cash Register Company
Main and K Streets, Dayton 9, Ohio

THE NATIONAL CASH REGISTER COMPANY
DAYTON 9, OHIO
1,039 OFFICES IN 121 COUNTIES
76 YEARS OF HELPING BUSINESS SAVE MONEY

"TRADE MARK REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.
National®
ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING
ADDING MACHINES • CASH REGISTERS
ACCOUNTING MACHINES
NCR PAPER (NO CARBON REQUIRED)

SUPPLIERS OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS AND ADVERTISERS INDEX

Acme Manufacturing Co. 1400 E. 9 Mile Rd., Detroit 20 (Ferndale), Mich.
Agate Lacquer Mfg. Co., Inc. 87
11-13 43rd Rd., Long Island City 1, N. Y.
Alchemize Corp. Congress Expressway & S. Kolmar Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.
Alert Supply Co. 2041 So. Davie Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.
Allied Chemical Corp., Solvay Process Div. 33
61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.
Allied Research Products, Inc. 62, 63
4004 E. Monument St., Baltimore 5, Md.
Almco, Queen Products Div., King-Seeley Corp. 10
910 E. Main St., Albert Lea, Minn.
Alvey-Ferguson Co. 505 Disney St., Cincinnati 9, Ohio
Amco Div., American Metal Climax, Inc. 1270 Ave. of the Americas, New York 20, N. Y.
American Buff Co. 89
2414 S. La Salle St., Chicago 16, Ill.
Anaconda American Brass Co. Waterbury 20, Conn.
Ardco Incorporated 5000 W. 73rd St., Chicago 38, Ill.
Armitage & Co., John L. 245 Thomas St., Newark 5, N. J.
Atlantic Compound Co. 6 Charles St., Chelsea 50, Mass.
Bacon Felt Co. 11 Fifth St., Taunton, Mass.
Baird Machine Co. 1700 Stratford Ave., Stratford 9, Conn.
Baker Co., The M. E. 94
25 Wheeler St., Cambridge 38, Mass.
Barrett Chemical Products Co., Inc. Bridge St., Shelton, Conn.
Beam-Knodel Co. 92
195 Lafayette St., New York 12, N. Y.
Belke Manufacturing Co. 17
947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.
Better Finishes & Coatings, Inc. 77
268 Doremus Ave., Newark 5, N. J.
Brucar Equipment & Supply Co., Inc. 95
2740 Grand Ave., Bellmore, L. I., N. Y.
Buckinghom Products Co., The 14100 Fullerton Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.
Carbic-Hoechst Corp. 32
Mountainside, N. J.
Ceilcote Co., The 75
4844 Ridge Rd., Cleveland 9, Ohio
Chemical Corp., The 58 Waltham Ave., Springfield 9, Mass.
Chemical Mfg. Co., Inc. 444 Madison Ave., New York 22, N. Y.
Churchill Co., Inc., Geo. R. 85
Hingham, Mass.
Clair Mfg. Co., Inc. 1002 So. Union St., Olean, N. Y.
Cleveland Process Co. 1965 E. 57th St., Cleveland 3, Ohio
Clinton Supply Co. 96
110 S. Clinton St., Chicago 6, Ill.
Cohn Mfg. Co., Inc., Sigmund 18
121 S. Columbus Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Colonial Alloys Co. Ridge Ave. & Crawford St., Philadelphia 29, Pa.
Columbia-Southern Chemical Corp. 26, 27
One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
Conversion Chemical Corp. 100 E. Main St., Rockville, Conn.
Cooke, Troughton & Simms, Inc. 91 Waite St., Malden 48, Mass.
Crown Rheostat & Supply Co. 12
1965 Pratt Blvd., Elk Grove Village, Ill.
Davies Supply & Mfg. Co. 83
4160 Meramec St., St. Louis 16, Mo.
Davis-K Products Co. 79
135 W. 29th St., New York 1, N. Y.
Deering, Milliken & Co., Inc. 1045 Sixth Ave., New York 18, N. Y.
Delta Manufacturing Co. 84
1137 W. Hilton, Phoenix, Ariz.
Detrex Chemical Industries, Inc. Box 501, Detroit 32, Mich.
DeVilbiss Co., The Toledo 1, Ohio
Diversey Corp., The 1820 W. Roscoe St., Chicago 13, Ill.
Dixon & Rippel, Inc. Box 116, Saugerties, N. Y.
Dow Chemical Co. Midland, Mich.
Dow Chemical Co., The (Saran Lined Pipe) 2415 Burdette Ave., Ferndale 20, Mich.
DuBois Chemicals, Inc. Broadway at Seventh, Cincinnati 2, Ohio
Du Pont de Nemours & Co., E. I. Wilmington 98, Del.
Dyna-Empire, Inc. 1075 Stewart Ave., Garden City, N. Y.
Dytex Chemical Co. 140 India St., Providence 3, R. I.
Electro-Glo Co. 86
625 S. Kolmar Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.
Enthone, Inc. 3
442 Elm St., New Haven 8, Conn.
Federated Metals Div., American Smelting & Refining Co. 11
120 Broadway, New York 5, N. Y.
Finish Engineering Co., Inc. 70
921 Greengarden Rd., Erie, Pa.
Formax Mfg. Co. 82
3171 Bellevue, Detroit 7, Mich.
Frank, Paul 89
118 E. 28th St., New York 16, N. Y.
G. S. Equipment Co. 15583 Brookpark Rd., Cleveland 35, Ohio
Garfield Buff Co. 62 Clinton Rd., Caldwell, N. J.
General American Transportation Corp. 135 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
Grav-i-Flo Corp. 400 Norwood Ave., Sturgis, Mich.
Graver Water Conditioning Co. 216 W. 14th St., New York 11, N. Y.
Gumm Chemical Co., Inc., Frederick 538-542 Forest St., Kearny, N. J.
H & S Equipment Sales Co., Div. J. Holland & Sons, Inc. 95
Keap St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hamilton Emery & Corundum Co. 92
Chester, Mass.
Hammond Machinery Builders, Inc. 1601 Douglas Ave., Kalamazoo 54, Mich.
Hammond Solvents Recovery Service 96
241 Brunswick St., Hammond, Ind.
Handy & Harman 66
82 Fulton St., New York 38, N. Y.
Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co. 6, 7, 14, 24, 36
Matawan, N. J.
Hardwood Line Mfg. Co. 8
2022 N. California Ave., Chicago 47, Ill.
Harshaw Chemical Co., The 16
1945 E. 97th St., Cleveland 6, Ohio
Heatbath Corp. Springfield 1, Mass.
Heil Process Equipment Corp. 12914 Elmwood Ave., Cleveland 11, Ohio
Hooker Chemical Corp. 1310 Union St., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
Hubbard-Hall Chemical Co., The 28
22 Benedict St., Waterbury 20, Conn.
Hull & Co., Inc., R. O. 19
1300 Parsons Ct., Rocky River 16, Ohio
Ideal Chemical Co. 96
1499 Dean Dr., So. Euclid 21, Ohio
Illinois Water Treatment Co. 68
840 Cedar St., Rockford, Ill.
Imperial Industries, Inc. 4436 Walker Ave., Wayne, Mich.
Indust Plastics Div., Industrial Sheet Metal Works 4025 Bergen Turnpike, N. Bergen, N. J.
Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co. 29
5906 Ogden Ave., Cicero 50, Ill.
Infilco, Inc. P. O. Box 5033, Tucson, Ariz.
International Nickel Co., Inc. 67 Wall St., New York 5, N. Y.
Jelco Finishing Equipment Corp. 153 E. 26th St., New York 10, N. Y.
Kelite Corp. 81 Industrial Rd., Berkeley Heights, N. J.
Kinney Vacuum Div., The New York Air Brake Co. 3532 Washington St., Boston 30, Mass.
Koch Sons, Inc., George 10 S. 11th Ave., Evansville 4, Ind.
Kocour Company 32
4802 S. St. Louis Ave., Chicago 32, Ill.
Kosmos Electro-Finishing Research, Inc. 140 Liberty St., Hackensack, N. J.
Kushner, Dr. Joseph B. 92
621 S. Norman, Evansville 14, Ind.
Laoureux 18
B.P. No. 2, Deville-Les-Rouen, France
Lasalco, Inc. 25
2820-38 LaSalle St., St. Louis 4, Mo.
Lea Mfg. Co. 53
16 Cherry Ave., Waterbury 20, Conn.
Lea-Michigan, Inc. 85
14459 Wildemere, Detroit 38, Mich.
Lea Products Co. 30
996 De Boullion St., Montreal 15, Quebec, Can.
Lea-Ronal, Inc. 54
139-20 109th Ave., Jamaica 35, N. Y.
L'Hommedieu & Sons Co., Chas. F. 5
4521 Ogden Ave., Chicago 23, Ill.
Lindale Equipment & Supply Corp. 94
504 Smith St., Brooklyn 31, N. Y.
Lindberg Products Co. 89
P. O. Box 908, Lakeport, Calif.
Macarr, Inc. 83
4360 Bullard Ave., Bronx 66, N. Y.
MacDermid, Inc. Back Cover
Waterbury 20, Conn.
Magnus Chemical Co., Inc. 61
11 South Ave., Garwood, N. J.
Manhattan Rubber Div., Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc.
6 Willett St., Passaic, N. J.
Meaker Co., The 34
Sub. of Sel-Rex Corp., Nutley 10, N. J.
Mearl Corp., The 81
41 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.
Merit Products, Inc. 3691 Lenawee Ave., Los Angeles 16, Calif.
Metal & Thermit Corp. 23
Rahway, N. J.
Michigan Buff Co., Inc. 96
3503 Gaylord Ave., Detroit 12, Mich.
Michigan Chrome and Chemical Co. 8615 Grinnell Ave., Detroit 13, Mich.
Motor Repair & Mfg. Co., The 96
1555 Hamilton Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio
Munning & Munning, Inc. 202-208 Emmett St., Newark 5, N. J.
Murray-Way Corp. P. O. Box 180, Maple Rd. E., Birmingham, Mich.
Neilson Chemical Co. 2326 Gainsboro, Ferndale 20, Mich.
New York Air Brake Co., Kinney Vacuum Div. 3532 Washington St., Boston 30, Mass.
Northwest Chemical Co. 9310 Roselawn Ave., Detroit 4, Mich.
Oakite Products, Inc. 4
18 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.
Packer Machine Co. 456 Center St., Meriden, Conn.
Parker Rust Proof Co. 13
2167 E. Milwaukee, Detroit 11, Mich.
Pesco Plating Equipment Corp. 95
75 Wythe Ave., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.
Pfizer & Co., Inc., Chas. 630 Flushing Ave., Brooklyn 6, N. Y.
Phelps Dodge Refining Corp. 300 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y.
Plating Products, Inc. 91
1509 N. Washington, Kokomo, Ind.
Plating Service & Equipment Corp. 94
1401 Conner, Detroit 15, Mich.
Randolph Products Co. 92 North 12th St., Carlstadt, N. J.
Ransburg Electro-Coating Corp. 3939 W. 56th St., Indianapolis 23, Ind.
Rapid Electric Co. Inside Front Cover
2881 Middletown Rd., Bronx 61, N. Y.
Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc. Manhattan Rubber Div. Passaic, N. J.
Reliable Industrial Equipment Co. 95
633 Richmond St., Grand Rapids 4, Mich.
Robertshaw-Fulton Controls Co., Fulton Sylphon Div. Knoxville 1, Tenn.
Rona Pearl Corp., Div. Rona Laboratories, Inc. 86
E. 21st & E. 22nd Sts., Bayonne 3, N. J.
Sandoz, Inc. 61 Van Dam St., New York 13, N. Y.
Schaffner Mfg. Co., Inc. 22 Herron Ave., Emsworth, Pittsburgh 2, Pa.
Sel-Rex Corp. Inside Back Cover
75 River Rd., Nutley 10, N. J.
Servi-Sure Mfg. Co. 131 N. Green St., Chicago 7, Ill.
Sethco Mfg. Co. 73
2286 Babylon Turnpike, Merrick, L. I., N. Y.
Singleton Co., The 20
11770 Berea Rd., Bldg. B, Cleveland 11, Ohio
Sommers Bros. Mfg. Co. 92
3439 No. Broadway, St. Louis 7, Mo.
Stevens, Inc., Frederic B. 9
1808 - 18th St., Detroit 16, Mich.
Stutz Co., The 84
4430 W. Carroll Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.
Surety Rubber Co. Carrollton, Ohio
Techni'c, Inc. 35
88 Spectacle St., Cranston, R. I.
Trerice Co., H. O. 1420 W. Lafayette Blvd., Detroit 16, Mich.
True Brite Chemical Products Co. 82
P. O. Box 31, Oakville, Conn.
Tumb-L-Matic, Inc. St. Mary's St., Stamford, Conn.
Turco Products, Inc. 24600 So. Main, Wilmington, Calif.
Udylite Corp., The 64, 65, 67, 69
Detroit 11, Mich.
Unit Process Assemblies, Inc. 53-15 37th Ave., Woodside 77, N. Y.
U. S. Stoneware 15
Akron 9, Ohio
Unitron Instrument Co., Microscope Sales Div. 66 Needham St., Newton Highlands 61, Mass.
Univertical Corp. 87
14841 Meyers Rd., Detroit 27, Mich.
Vic Manufacturing Co. 21
1313 Hawthorne Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.
Worthy Products 96
Box 1432, Boca Raton, Fla.
Wyandotte Chemicals Corp. Wyandotte, Mich.
Zialite Corp. 92
92 Grove St., Worcester 5, Mass.

"WE PLATE MISSILE CONTACTS WITH SEL-REX BRIGHT GOLD* -AN EXTRA MEASURE OF RELIABILITY"

—Elco Corporation, Philadelphia, Pa.

The failure of a single component can put even the mighty Atlas Missile out of commission. That's why an electroplate of SEL-REX BRIGHT GOLD is specified to give an extra measure of reliability to Elco's patented VARICON Contacts used in missiles, rockets, computers and similar critical applications.

The VARICON Contact, with its fork-like design and 4 coined mating surfaces, offers exceptional resistance to numerous punishing insertions and withdrawals—meeting or surpassing the most exacting specifications. Patented SEL-REX BRIGHT GOLD, which produces a fine grained, dense electroplate—twice as hard as conventional 24K Gold plate — is a major reason for the reputation of quality and reliability enjoyed by VARICON throughout all industry.

SEL-REX makes the world's largest selection of processes and systems which take the guesswork out of plating with precious metals. Baths are simply maintained with scientific precision by additions of pre-measured salts or solutions. Your assurance of consistent quality results from one batch to the next.

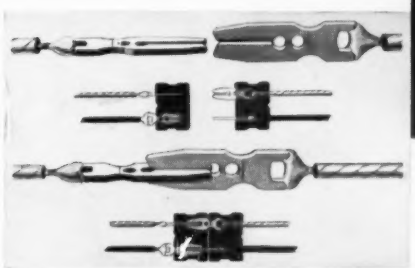


Photo shows Elco's patented Varicon Connectors and unique fork-like contact plated with Sel-Rex Bright Gold.

An internationally based network of sales and service technicians is at your beck and call to make sure you get the optimum results built into every SEL-REX PROCESS.

Complete technical literature free on request. Specify precious metal(s) and your application.

**Patented*

Patented processes for plating with Gold, Rhodium, Platinum, Paladium, Silver, and to produce "custom alloys" for your particular requirements.

Sel-Rex®

SEL-REX CORPORATION

NUTLEY 10, NEW JERSEY

The World's Largest Selling Precious Metal Plating Processes

Now MacDermid service is

TWICE AS GOOD...
TWICE THE MANPOWER
TWICE THE LAB SPACE

to serve all metal finishers better than ever before!

More research... more new products... more facilities to process your sample parts. Let your MacDermid man show you how you can use our new lab!

MacDermid
INCORPORATED
...right to the Finish!

WATERBURY, CONNECTICUT
Ferndale, Mich. • Torrance, Calif.

METAL CLEANERS • COPPER PLATING PROCESSES • DRY ACID REPLACEMENT SALTS
MACROMATE CONVERSION COATINGS • ELECTRO AND CHEMICAL POLISHES
BURNISHING AND OTHER METAL FINISHING COMPOUNDS